



**Larson & Darby Group**

Architecture Engineering Interiors

## PROJECT MANUAL

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
501 7<sup>TH</sup> STREET, ROCKFORD, IL 61104  
**ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205**  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

# PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

## ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION 501 7<sup>TH</sup> STREET, ROCKFORD, IL 61104 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

RPS IFB 22-49

RPS PROJECT NO. 2112

LDG PROJECT NO. 30186

DATE: April 13, 2022

LARSON & DARBY GROUP  
4949 HARRISON AVENUE, SUITE 100  
Illinois Design Firm Registration Number: 184-000280

ARCHITECTURE-ENGINEERING-INTERIORS  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS 61108

---

GEDEON L. TRIAS

Licensed Architect  
LIC. EXPIRES: 11/30/2022

---

Registered Professional Engineer  
LIC. EXPIRES: 11/30/2023

---

Date

---

Date

Fire Suppression: Work of Division 21 – Fire Suppression is the engineering responsibility of the Contractor selected by Owner for this Work.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS BY RPS

- Bid Offer Form
- 00 73 00 Supplementary Conditions

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 10 00 Summary
- 01 20 00 Price and Payment Procedures
- 01 23 00 Alternates
- 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements
- 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures
- 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data
- 01 78 39 Project Record Documents

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 02 41 19 Selective Demolition
- 02 41 26 Selective Electrical Demolition

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- 06 10 53 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
- 06 41 16 Plastic-Laminate Clad Architectural Cabinets

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 84 13 Penetration Firestopping
- 07 84 43 Joint Firestopping
- 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

- 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors And Frames
- 08 71 00 Door Hardware
- 08 80 00 Glazing

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

- 09 22 16 Non-structural Metal Framing
- 09 29 00 Gypsum Board
- 09 30 13 Ceramic Tiling
- 09 51 13 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
- 09 65 13 Resilient Base And Accessories
- 09 68 13 Tile Carpeting
- 09 91 23 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

- 10 21 13.13 Metal Toilet Compartments
- 10 21 23 Cubicle Curtains And Track
- 10 28 00 Toilet Accessories

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- 10 44 13 Fire Protection Cabinets
- 10 44 16 Fire Extinguishers

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

- 12 36 61.16 Solid Surfacing Countertops

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
- 21 05 53 Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
- 21 05 90 Testing of Fire Suppression Piping
- 21 13 13 Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

- t22 05 03 Pipes and Tubes for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 05 23 General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- 22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 05 90 Testing of Plumbing Piping
- 22 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Plumbing
- 22 07 00 Plumbing Insulation
- 22 11 00 Facility Water Distribution
- 22 13 00 Facility Sanitary Sewerage
- 22 40 00 Plumbing Fixturesbd

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

- 23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- 23 05 16 Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping
- 23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 90 Testing of Piping
- 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 07 00 HVAC Insulation
- 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
- 23 09 93 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
- 23 21 13 HVAC Piping
- 23 21 16 Hydronic Piping Specialties
- 23 25 00 HVAC Water Treatment
- 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings
- 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 36 00 Air Terminal Units
- 23 82 00 Convection Heating and Cooling Units

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

- 26 05 03 Equipment Wiring Connections
- 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices
- 26 24 16 Panelboards
- 26 27 26 Wiring Devices
- 26 28 19 Enclosed Switches
- 26 51 00 Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

- 27 13 43 Communication Services Cabling

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY  
28 31 00 Fire Alarm System

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

## BID OFFER FORM

Bid # 22-49 Basement Renovation Project at RPS Administration Building.

BID SUBMITTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned, having become familiar with the local conditions affecting cost of work and with the Bidding Documents, including the advertisement of the Invitation for Bid, the Instructions and Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, this Bid Offer Form, the General and Supplementary Conditions, the Drawings and Specifications, and Addenda issued thereto, as prepared and issued by the Board of Education of Rockford School District No. 205, Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois hereby agrees to furnish all labor, material and equipment necessary to do the Work required for the project and IFB identified above, for the amount shown below:

**Note: Contractor to write "No Bid" in the dollar amount section for any line items not bid.**

### **BASE BID:**

TOTAL: \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

### **ALTERNATE BIDS:**

ALTERNATE BID NO. 1: \_\_\_\_\_.

TOTAL: \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

### **UNIT PRICES:**

Should the net result of change for any of the following categories of work require more or less quantity of work than originally indicated in the Drawings and/or Specifications, the price for such added or deducted work will be as follows:

|           |                   |                    |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------------|
| No. _____ | Description _____ | \$ _____ PER _____ |
| No. _____ | Description _____ | \$ _____ PER _____ |
| No. _____ | Description _____ | \$ _____ PER _____ |

### **ALLOWANCES:**

Under Base Bid, the Contractor shall include a quantity allowance of [Quantity] [units] to [Description of Allowance]. The unit price(s) will be used at the end of the project, to adjust the contract price up or down.

### **ADDENDA RECEIVED**

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of Addenda \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ inclusive.

### **PRE-BID MEETING ATTENDANCE**

A Bidder representative attended the Pre-Bid Meeting? YES \_\_\_\_\_ OR No \_\_\_\_\_.

### **SITE VISIT**

Existing premises and conditions were checked by an on-site inspection on \_\_\_\_\_.

### **CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT**

A fully completed AIA Document A305-1986 Contractor's Qualification Statement is **required** AND MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH THE BID. Include at least three references from projects completed in the past five (5) years

## BID OFFER FORM

with phone number, date of completion, description of work, and project architect (or engineer) contact name with phone number. Projects must be similar to the scope of this bid, and the bidder must have acted in the capacity of prime or general contractor.

Contractor has adequate equipment to perform the work properly and expeditiously: \_\_\_\_Yes \_\_\_\_No.

### **COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF CONTRACT**

The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to commence the contract work within five (5) days of receipt of Order to Proceed or if required, upon execution of a formal written contract and to complete said Work within the specified completion time. The undersigned further agrees to execute the Contract, furnish satisfactory performance and payment bond as well as insurance coverage, as specified in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

Date of Commencement of Construction: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Substantial Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Final Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporation) (Partnership) (Individual) Circle One

Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Street  
City State Zip Code  
Phone No. Email address

BIDDER FEIN/SSN NO. \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder or Authorized Agent Signature Print name

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before be this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

### **BID DEPOSIT CERTIFICATION**

A Bid Deposit is required in the amount of 5% of the total Bid including Alternate Bids. This Bid Deposit is to be a Bid Bond, Bank Draft or Certified Check made payable to the "Rockford School District No. 205", as a guarantee that if awarded all or part of the Bid, the firm will enter into a contract to perform with the Board of Education.

Amount of Total Bid \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Bank draft or Certified Check \$ \_\_\_\_\_

BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Bidder or Authorized Agent

BID OFFER FORM

**SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING**

1. Pursuant to bidding requirements for the Work:  
The Bidder, for portions of the Work equaling or exceeding 1/2 of 1% of the total Contract Sum, proposes to use the following Subcontractors. The Bidder proposes to perform all other portions of the Work with its own forces. The District reserves the right to qualify all Subcontractors. COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS AS NECESSARY.

| <u>Portion of the Work</u> | <u>Subcontractor Name and Address</u> |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <hr/>                      | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
| <hr/>                      | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
| <hr/>                      | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
| <hr/>                      | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
| <hr/>                      | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |
|                            | <hr/>                                 |

Bidder:  

---

By: 

---

Bidder or Authorized Agent Signature

DOCUMENT 007300 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1. CHANGE ORDER MARK-UPS: Add the following to provisions regarding Change Order markups in the Conditions of the Contract:
  - A. The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:
    - .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, twelve percent (12%) of the cost.
    - .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, five percent (5%) of the amount due the Subcontractors.
    - .3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, twelve percent (12%) of the cost.
    - .4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Subcontractors, five percent (5%) of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
    - .5 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also.

END OF DOCUMENT 007300

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Projects:
  - a RPS Administration Building Basement Renovation.
- B. Owner: Rockford Public Schools District 205.
- C. Work Under Other Contracts:
  - 1. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.2 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Contractor's Use of Premises: During construction, Contractor will have limited use of site and building indicated.
  - 1. Owner will occupy premises during construction. Perform construction during normal working hours (7 AM to 4 PM Monday thru Friday, other than holidays), unless otherwise agreed to in advance by Owner. Clean up work areas and return to a useable condition at the end of each work period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 20 00 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowances shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site. Allowances are specified in the Bid Form.
- B. Obtain three proposals for each allowance and submit to Architect with recommendations. Purchase products and systems selected by Owner.
- C. Advise Architect of the date when selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Submit invoices to show cost of products furnished under each allowance. Reconciliation of Allowance amounts with actual costs will be by Change Order.

1.2 ALTERNATES

- A. An alternate is an amount proposed by bidder for certain work that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner accepts the Alternate. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. Alternates are specified in the Bid Form.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. A unit price is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form as a price per unit of measurement for work added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased. Unit prices are specified in the Bid Form.
- B. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1 - ??????
  - 1. Base Bid: Omit ?????? .
  - 2. Alternate: Include ??????.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 30 00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
- B. Schedule and conduct progress meetings at Project site at regular intervals. Notify Owner and Architect of meeting dates and times. Require attendance of each subcontractor or other entity concerned with current progress or involved with planning or coordination of future activities.
  - 1. Record minutes and distribute to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 1. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 2. Prepare submittals as PDF packages and transmit to Architect by email.
    - 1 Email Address: DocumentAdmin@Larsondarby.com.
    - 2 Architect will annotate PDF submittal and return.
  - 3. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
- B. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect. Include the following information on the label:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 4. Name and address of subcontractor or supplier.
  - 5. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- C. Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule Submittal Procedure: Submit two copies of schedule within 10 working days after date established for Commencement of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Mark each copy to show applicable products and options. Include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written recommendations, product specifications, and installation instructions.
  - 2. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards and requirements.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Submit on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches. Include the following:
  - 1. Dimensions and identification of products.
  - 2. Fabrication and installation drawings and roughing-in and setting diagrams.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed. Include name of manufacturer and product name on label.
  - 1. If variation is inherent in material or product, submit at least three sets of paired units that show variations.

## 2.2 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## 2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type schedule within 10 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Architect will review each action submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, stamp and mark as appropriate to indicate action taken, and return.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, Architect, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties.
- B. Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities.
  - 1. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

END OF SECTION 01 30 00

## SECTION 01 35 16 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
- B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Retain: To keep an element or detail secure and intact.
- L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.3 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Contractor, testing service representative shall be represented at the meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
    - a. Fire-prevention plan.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- b. Governing regulations.
  - c. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
  - d. Hauling routes.
  - e. Sequence of alteration work operations.
  - f. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.

B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

- 1. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
- 2. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- B. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.
- 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
  - 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- C. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- D. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6.

#### 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Materials:
- 1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:
1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work.
- D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.
1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
  2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
  3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F or more above the dew point.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.
1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
  2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
  3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
  4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
  5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
  6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
  7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
  8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.
- B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:
1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
  - 1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
  - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
  - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Owner and Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
  - 1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
  - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

### 3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
  - 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
    - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
  - 1. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
  - 2. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
  - 3. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
  - 4. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
  - 5. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
    - a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
    - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
    - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
  - e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.
- D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.
  - 1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

### 3.3 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings.
- B. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- C. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until consultation with Architect.

END OF SECTION 01 35 16

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings. Keep office clean and orderly.

### 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment:
  - 1. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system AT Project Closeout.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- C. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- D. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- E. Telephone Service: Provide cell phone access equipment for key personnel of Contractor and Subcontractors.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
  1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  2. Consult with Owner to determine location of temporary field offices.
  3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- F. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators may be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
  1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
  2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- G. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
  1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- D. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
- B. Product Substitutions: Substitutions include changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor after award of the Contract.
  - 1. Submit three copies of each request for product substitution.
  - 2. Submit requests within ten days after the Notice of Award.
  - 3. Do not submit unapproved substitutions on Shop Drawings or other submittals.
  - 4. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for substitutions. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified, a list of changes needed to other parts of the Work required to accommodate proposed substitution, and any proposed changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time should the substitution be accepted.
  - 5. Architect will review the proposed substitution and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection.
- C. Comparable Product Requests:
  - 1. Submit three copies of each request for comparable product. Do not submit unapproved products on Shop Drawings or other submittals.
  - 2. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for comparable product requests. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified.
  - 3. Architect will review the proposed product and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection.
- D. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original sealed container or packaging, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 3. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  - 4. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 5. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- E. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged, and are new at the time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, and other devices and components needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
  - 2. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Where Specifications name a single product or manufacturer, provide the item indicated that complies with requirements, or Owner-approved equal.
  - 2. Where Specifications include a list of names of products or manufacturers, provide one of the items indicated that complies with requirements, or Owner-approved equal.
  - 3. Where Specifications include a list of names of products or manufacturers, accompanied by the term "available products" or "available manufacturers," provide one of the named items that complies with requirements, or Owner-approved equal. Comply with provisions for "comparable product requests" for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - 4. Where Specifications name a product as the "basis-of-design" and include a list of manufacturers, provide the named product, or Owner-approved equal. Comply with provisions for "comparable product requests" for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
  - 5. Where Specifications name a single product as the "basis-of-design" and no other manufacturers are named, provide the named product or Owner-approved equal. Comply with provisions for "comparable product requests" for consideration of an unnamed product by another manufacturer.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, Architect will select color, pattern, and texture of each product from manufacturer's full range of options that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

## SECTION 01 70 00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of the Contract Drawings as Record Drawings. Mark to show actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.
  - 1. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit one copy of manual. Organize data into three-ring binders with identification on front and spine of each binder, and envelopes for folded drawings. Include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance documentation.
  - 2. Video on CD or flashdrive of training seminar for Owner use.
  - 3. Maintenance and service schedules.
  - 4. Maintenance service contracts.
  - 5. Emergency instructions.
  - 6. Spare parts list.
  - 7. Copies of warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with manufacturer's written requirements including, but not limited to, surfaces that are sound, level, plumb, smooth, clean, and free of deleterious substances; substrates within installation tolerances; and application conditions within environmental limits. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings.
- C. Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Where fabricated products are to be fitted to other construction, verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication and, when possible, allow for fitting and trimming during installation.

#### 3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. .
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  2. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment,

and systems.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Clean exposed surfaces and protect from damage.
- C. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas.

### 3.4 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion:
  - 1. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - 2. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances. Sweep concrete floors broom clean.
  - 3. Vacuum clean floors in areas of Work.
  - 4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors.
  - 5. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even-textured surface.

### 3.5 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Substantial Completion: Before requesting Substantial Completion inspection, complete the following:
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, maintenance service agreements, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Submit Record Drawings and Specifications, operation and maintenance manuals, and Similar final record information.
  - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items.
  - 7. Complete final cleaning requirements.
  - 8. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued. C. Request inspection for Final Completion, once the following are complete:
  - 1. Submit a copy of Substantial Completion inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
- C. Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system. Include a detailed review of the following:
  - 1. Include instruction for basis of system design and operational requirements, review of documentation, emergency procedures, operations, adjustments, troubleshooting, maintenance, and repairs.

END OF SECTION 01 70 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Owner will return two copies.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Owner will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Owner's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Owner's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Architect.
  7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Owner that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## 2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- F. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 017823

## SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
      - 2) Owner will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Owner. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner for resolution.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Owner.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

## SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store where directed by Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation, if necessary, will be performed under separate contract by Owner.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
  - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs, or video and templates.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
  - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
  - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
  - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
  - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain fire watch during and after flame-cutting operations.
  6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition[ **and cleaned**] and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- B. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 07 54 23 – TPO Roofing for new roofing requirements.
1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

## SECTION 02 41 26 - SELECTIVE ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Removal of existing electrical equipment, wiring, and conduit in areas to be remodeled; removal of designated construction; dismantling, cutting and alterations for completion of the Work.
- B. Disposal of materials.
  - 1. Storage of removed materials.
  - 2. Identification of utilities.
  - 3. Salvaged items.
  - 4. Protection of items to remain as indicated on Drawings.
  - 5. Relocate existing equipment to accommodate construction.

#### 1.2 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

#### 1.3 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule work to coincide with renovation schedule.
- B. Cease operations immediately when structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent building areas.
- B. Coordinate demolition work with general contractor and other trades.
- C. Coordinate and sequence demolition so as not to cause shutdown of operation of surrounding areas.
- D. Shut-down Periods:
  - 1. Arrange timing of shut-down periods of in service panels with Owner. Do not shut down any utility without prior written approval.
  - 2. Keep shut-down period to minimum or use intermittent period as directed by Owner.
  - 3. Maintain life-safety systems in full operation in occupied facilities or provide notice minimum one week in advance.
  - 4. Identify salvage items in cooperation with Owner.

#### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify wiring and equipment indicated to be demolished serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Verify termination points for demolished services.
- D. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements as shown on Drawings.
- E. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- F. Contractor shall provide all investigative work required to trace out and identify source of existing loads including those which are to remain after demolition.
- G. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Erect, and maintain temporary safeguards, including warning signs and lights, barricades, and similar measures, for protection of the public, Owner, Contractor's employees, and existing improvements to remain.
- B. Temporary egress signage and emergency lighting.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal or as required.
- D. Coordinate utility service outages with school district shut-down schedule, Construction Manager and Utility Company.
- E. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. Provide a permanent solution to maintain systems upon completion of construction.
- F. Contractor shall remove existing electrical devices, fixtures, equipment, etc. as required to accommodate the renovation. It shall be this contractor's responsibility to maintain power to existing downstream items which remain active after the demolition. Provide all necessary conduit, wiring, cutting and patching, etc.
- G. Perform all demolition of ceiling, wall and floor surfaces per the requirements of Specification Division 02 - Selective Demolition.
- H. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner and construction manager at least one week before partially or completely disabling system. System shutdown shall occur only during an Owner approved shutdown period. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- I. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. All Fire Alarm devices, cabling, conduit and boxes to be removed as required to accommodate the renovation and addition projects.
- J. Existing Information (Data/Voice) System: All information systems, devices, cabling, conduit and boxes to be removed as required to accommodate the renovation and addition projects.
- K. Existing Sound/Paging System: All sound/paging system devices, cabling, conduit and boxes to be removed as required to accommodate the renovation and addition projects.

### 3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- B. Remove exposed abandoned conduit including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut embedded conduit flush with walls, floors, and patch surfaces.
- C. Remove conduit, wire, boxes, and fastening devices to avoid any interference with new installation.
- D. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- E. Reconnect equipment being disturbed by renovation work and required for continue service to previous source if remaining or nearest available panel.
- F. Disconnect or shut off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed. Remove electrical fixtures, equipment, and related switches, outlets, conduit and wiring which are not part of final project.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- G. Install temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.
- H. Perform work on energized equipment or circuits with experienced and trained personnel.
- I. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- J. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- K. Remove exposed abandoned grounding and bonding components, fasteners and supports, and electrical identification components, including abandoned components above accessible ceiling finish. Cut embedded support elements flush with walls and floors.
- L. Clean and repair existing equipment to remain or to be reinstalled.
- M. Protect and retain power to existing active equipment remaining.

### 3.4 EXISTING PANELBOARDS

- A. Ring out circuits in existing panel affected by the Work. Where additional circuits are needed, reuse circuits available for reuse. Install new breakers.
- B. Tag unused circuits as spare.
- C. Where existing circuits are indicated to be reused, use sensing measuring devices to verify circuits feeding Project area or are not in use.
- D. Remove existing wire no longer in use from panel to equipment.
- E. Provide new updated directories where more than three circuits have been modified or rewired.

### 3.5 SALVAGE ITEMS

- A. Remove and protect items indicated on Drawings to be salvaged and turn over to Owner.
- B. Items of salvageable value may be removed as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed to location as directed by Owner.

### 3.6 REUSABLE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Carefully remove equipment, materials, or fixtures which are to be reused.
- B. Disconnect, remove, or relocate existing electrical material and equipment interfering with new installation.
- C. Relocate existing lighting fixtures as indicated on Drawings. Clean fixtures and re-lamp. Test fixture to see if it is in good working condition before installation at new location.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolished materials as work progresses. Legally dispose.
- B. Keep workplace neat.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which are to be reused.
- D. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.
- B. Coordinate floor protection with General Contractor or Construction Manager.

END OF SECTION 02 41 26

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
  - 2. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood nailers, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers.
  - 2. Wood blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  1. Concealed blocking.
  2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to substrate. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
  - 2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
  - 3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
  - 2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
  - 3. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
- G. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
  - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
- I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Specified on Drawings.

## 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
  - 2. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
  - 3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
  - 4. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

## 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: [ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081] [ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112].
- E. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
  - 1. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.
    - a. Type: Full extension.
    - b. Material: Galvanized steel ball bearing slides.
    - c. Motion Feature: Push to open and Self-closing mechanism.
- G. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- H. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- I. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
  - 1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
  - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
  - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

## SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetration firestopping systems for the following applications:
    - a. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
    - b. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
      - 3) FM Approval in its "Approval Guide."

#### 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
  - b. Hilti, Inc.
  - c. Specified Technologies, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
  1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
- E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
  1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
  2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
  - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

## SECTION 07 84 43 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
  - 2. Joints in smoke barriers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

## 2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    - b. Hilti, Inc.
    - c. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    - d. NUCO Inc.
    - e. Specified Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    - b. Hilti, Inc.
    - c. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    - d. NUCO Inc.
    - e. Specified Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
  - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- B. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 43

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes joint sealant systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
- B. Samples: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-sealant schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty Documentation:
  - 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
  - 2. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Installers: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
  - 2. Testing Agency: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Sika Corporation.
    - d. The Dow Chemical Company.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated.

### 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
    - b. Master Builders Solutions.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - f. Sika Corporation.
    - g. Tremco Incorporated.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Master Builders Solutions.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

## 2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Adfast.
    - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Materials, Inc.
    - c. Sika Corporation Joint Sealants.

## 2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
    - b. Franklin International.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - e. Tremco Incorporated.

## 2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
    - b. Master Builders Solutions.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
- H. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
- B. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces:
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
- C. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
- D. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement:
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
- E. Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
- F. Concealed mastics:
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Aluminum thresholds.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

## SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
  - 3. Custom Metal Products.
  - 4. Republic Doors and Frames; a Allegion brand.
  - 5. Security Metal Products; a brand of ASSA ABLOY.
  - 6. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9.

## 2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.
  - 1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    - e. Core: Vertical steel stiffener.
    - f. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated doors.
  - 2. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    - b. Construction: Face welded.

## 2.4 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- B. Construction: Face welded.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
  - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

## 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
  - 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
  - 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
  - 4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
  - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  - 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
    - a. Swinging doors.
  - 2. Electrified door hardware.
  - 3. Coordination with Owner's existing access control system.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified.
- D. Door hardware schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
  - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
  - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- C. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design," the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction, ICC A117.1, and the Illinois Accessibility Code.

### 2.2 DOOR HARDWARE, GENERAL

- A. Products: To the greatest extent possible, match existing building standard hardware products, manufacturers, series, functions, trim designs, finishes, and keying.

### 2.3 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
  1. Finish: US10B.

### 2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
  1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
  2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
  1. Description: Match existing building standard levers and trim.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
  - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
  - 1. Match existing building standard, including lever trim design.
  - 2. Finish US10B

2.5 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.
  - 1. Product: Matching and compatible with Owner's existing access control system.

2.6 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
  - 1. Actuating Bar: Push pad.
  - 2. Finish US10B.

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze.
- B. Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
  - 1. Core Type: Match existing.

2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System:
  - 1. Existing System:
    - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
- B. Keys: Brass.
  - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.9 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Integrate keys for new locking devices into Owner's existing key control system.

2.10 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; bronze unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force. Include metal covers.

1. Match existing building standard.

2.12 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

2.13 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.

2.14 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:
  1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
  2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
  3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per ft. m/s per m) of door opening.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

2.16 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick bronze; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
  1. Finish US10B.

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Provide US 10B finish unless otherwise specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
  - 1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- E. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
  - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- F. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- G. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.3 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Door hardware is scheduled in the Opening Schedule on Drawings

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Glass and glazing.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. NGA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  1. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks:
  1. Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
  2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- C. Spacers:
  1. Blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
  2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Edge Blocks:
  1. Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

### 3.2 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.3 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

### 3.5 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Clear Glass Type G1: Fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

## SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For non-composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).
- D. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Design Loads: As indicated on architectural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa) minimum as required by the IBC.

#### 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated
  - 2. Protective Coating: Comply with AISI S220; ASTM A653/A653M, G40; or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- a. Coating demonstrates equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Studs and Track: AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ClarkDietrich.
    - b. MBA Building Supplies.
    - c. MarinoWARE.
    - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
    - e. Steel Construction Systems.
    - f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
  - 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
    - a. Metal Studs Supporting Partitions With Ceramic Tile Finish: 20 gage or heavier, per TCNA requirements.
  - 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
  - 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

## 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
  - 1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.
    - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
  - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

#### 3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
  - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### 3.3 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  - 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  - 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

## SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Tile backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products specified in this Section.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

## 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - c. Continental Building Products Inc.
    - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - e. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
    - f. PABCO Gypsum.
    - g. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - c. Continental Building Products Inc.
    - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - e. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
    - f. PABCO Gypsum.
    - g. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

## 2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
    - d. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. C-Cure.
    - b. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - c. Custom Building Products.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- d. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
- e. USG Corporation.
- 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
  - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.
- C. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- D. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges .

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

## SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes tile and installation systems.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
  - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

#### 2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile products are specified on Drawings.

#### 2.3 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- a. C-Cure.
- b. Custom Building Products.
- c. Laticrete International, Inc.
- d. MAPEI Corporation.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following]:
    - a. C-Cure.
    - b. Custom Building Products.
    - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - d. MAPEI Corporation.
  - 2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. C-Cure.
    - b. Custom Building Products.
    - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - d. MAPEI Corporation.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Specified on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
  - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
    - a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- G. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

### 3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
  - 1. TCNA F125-Full: Thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane.
    - a. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
    - b. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:
  - 1. TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F: Thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
    - a. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
    - b. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.
  - 2. TCNA W245 or TCNA W248: Thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
    - a. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
    - b. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

## SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

#### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Products: Specified on Drawings.

#### 2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
  - 2. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
  - 3. Rockfon; ROCKWOOL International.
  - 4. USG Corporation.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M.
- C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel or aluminum.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
  3. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than five percent of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient base products are specified on Drawings.
- B. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- C. Inside Corners: Job formed.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
  - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
  - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
  - 3. Type of subfloor.
  - 4. Type of installation.
  - 5. Pattern of installation.
  - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
  - 7. Pile direction.
  - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
  - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
  - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Products: Specified on Drawings.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Concrete Slabs:
  - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
    - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

## SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes interior painting systems.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Pratt & Lambert; a subsidiary of The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

#### 2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: Specified on Drawings.

#### 2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: Water-based, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.
- B. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.
- C. Water-Based Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, interior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments.

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

- A. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell: Latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in occupied buildings.
  - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.
- B. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semigloss: Latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in occupied buildings.
  - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

2.5 FLOOR SEALERS AND PAINTS

- A. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer: Clear, water-based, acrylic-copolymer-emulsion sealer formulated for oil, gasoline, alkali, and water resistance and for use on concrete traffic surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
- C. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System:
    - a. First Coat: Matching topcoat.
    - b. Topcoat: Water-based concrete floor sealer.
- B. CMU Substrates:
  - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.
- C. Steel Substrates:
  - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Water-based rust-inhibitive primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss.
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates:
  - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

## SECTION 10 21 13.13 - METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Painted steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 10 28 00 "Toilet Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
  - 3. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars and locations of blocking for surface-mounted toilet accessories.
  - 4. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
  - 5. Show locations of floor drains.
- C. Samples: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.
  - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.
- D. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, the Illinois Accessibility Code, and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

## 2.2 PAINTED STEEL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ASI Accurate Partitions, an ASI Group company.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored/overhead braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Door Height Above Floor: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Pilaster Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth. Provide doors with integral no-sightline system including profile on strike and hinge side that overlaps adjacent pilaster. Exposed surfaces to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.
  - 1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches for pilasters.
  - 2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units of size and material adequate for panel to withstand applied downward load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf, when tested in accordance with ASTM F446, without deformation of panel.
- H. Urinal-Screen Construction:
  - 1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.
- I. Facing Sheets and Closures: Electrolytically coated steel sheet with nominal base-metal (uncoated) thicknesses as follows:
  - 1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch.
  - 2. Panels: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch.
  - 3. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch.
  - 4. Flat-Panel Urinal Screens: Thickness matching the panels.
- J. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness and 3 inches high, No. 4 satin finish. Shoe bottom enclosed and integral to compartment structure. Secure to floor with manufacturer's recommended concrete anchors.
- K. Brackets (Fittings):
  - 1. Continuous Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- L. Steel Sheet Finish: Immediately after cleaning, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on thermosetting, electrostatically applied powder coatings. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking.
  - 1. Color: Specified on Drawings.

## 2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Material: Stainless steel.
  2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
  3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for occupancy indication and emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
  4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
  5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.
- C. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.
1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A879/A879M, 01Z.
  2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- E. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories, and solid blocking within panel where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Coordinate layout and installation of supports, inserts, and anchors built into other units of work for toilet compartment anchorage.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position indicated with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
  - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
    - a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
    - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilaster shoes with concrete anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13.13

SECTION 10 21 23 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cubicle-curtain tracks and carriers.
  - 2. Cubicle curtains.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE-CURTAIN SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Extruded-Aluminum Curtain Track: Specified on Drawings.

2.2 CURTAINS

- A. Cubicle Curtains: Specified on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Curtain-Track Mounting: Surface.
- B. Track Accessories: Install splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, and other accessories as required for a secure and operational installation.
- C. Cubicle Curtains: Hang curtains on each curtain track. Secure with curtain tieback.

END OF SECTION 10 21 23

## SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Toilet accessories.
  - 2. Underlavatory guards.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Products: Specified on Drawings.

#### 2.2 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Underlavatory Guard:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
    - b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
    - c. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
  - 2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
  - 3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

#### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of two keys to Owner's representative.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

## SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

#### 2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
    - d. Nystrom.
- B. Cabinet Construction:
  - 1. Nonrated for surface mounted cabinets, and cabinets recessed into non-rated partitions.
  - 2. Fire rated, for cabinets recessed into rated partitions.
  - 3. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Trimless with Hidden Flange: Flange of same metal and finish as box overlaps surrounding wall finish and is concealed from view by an overlapping door.
- E. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
- F. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- J. Accessories:
  1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
    - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
- K. Materials:
  1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
    - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
  2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
- B. Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- D. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

## SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    - c. Potter Roemer LLC.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
  - B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type 4-A; 60-B,C; UL-rated 10 lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.
- 2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS
- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
  - B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
    1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 12 36 61.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
  - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
  - 3. Solid surface material end splashes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.
  - 1. Products and Colors: Specified on Drawings.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
  - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
  - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
  - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
  - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
- C. Countertops:
  - 1. 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- E. Joints:
  - 1. Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.
- F. Cutouts and Holes:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- C. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.
- D. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- E. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 36 61.16

SECTION 21 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe, fittings, valves and connections for sprinkler systems.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for piping painting specified by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - 2. ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings - Socket-Welding and Threaded.
  - 3. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - 4. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - 5. ASME B16.25 - Buttwelding Ends.
  - 6. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
  - 7. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings.
  - 8. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - 9. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings.
  - 10. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  - 2. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
  - 3. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Casting.
  - 4. ASTM A795 - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use.
- C. American Welding Society:
  - 1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
  - 2. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- D. American Water Works Association:
  - 1. AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids.
  - 2. AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
  - 3. AWWA C151 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
  - 4. AWWA C606 - American National Standard for Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
- E. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 13 - Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- D. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable style or series designation.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Plans shall be reviewed by Engineer prior to system installation.
- G. Submit plans, calculations, product data, etc. for cursory review by the local authority, if required.
- H. Final hydraulic calculations are the sole responsibility of the contractor. Any pipe sizing noted on drawings reflects schematic design.
- I. Plans, calculations, product data, etc. to be stamped by fire protection contractor licensed engineer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts lists.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide fire sprinkler piping located in plenums with peak optical density not greater than 0.5, average optical density not greater than 0.15, and flame spread not greater than 5 feet (1.5 m) when tested in accordance with UL 1887.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 13 and local authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
  - 1. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
  - 2. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 31 19 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Furnish temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795; black steel.
  - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel flanges and fittings.
  - 2. Steel Piping:
    - a. Up to 2 inches shall be Schedule 40 designed working pressure 175 psi.
    - b. 2 1/2 inches and over shall be Schedule 10 designed working pressure 175 psi.
  - 3. Cast Iron Fittings: ANSI B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings; or ANSI B16.4, threaded fittings.
  - 4. Malleable Iron Fittings: ANSI B16.3, threaded fittings.
  - 5. Mechanical Grooved Couplings and Fittings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

### 2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Conform to NFPA 13.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.
- F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- H. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

### 2.3 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded on one end, or continuous threaded.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges, grooved joint couplings, or unions.
- D. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials or for paint purposes.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping in accordance with NFPA 13 for sprinkler systems.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install pipe sleeve at piping penetrations through partitions, walls, and floors. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to maintain fire resistance equivalent to fire separation.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with NFPA 13.
  - 2. Install hangers to with minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 6.
  - 7. Where installing several pipes in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- H. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Install eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- I. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- J. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- K. Where more than one piping system material is specified, install compatible system components and joints. Install flanges, union, and couplings at locations requiring servicing.
- L. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.
- M. Grooved joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Gaskets shall be of an elastomer grade suitable for the intended service and shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products. The representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

contractor is following best recommended practices in grooved product installation. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training or jobsite visit(s).)

- N. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and install through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- O. The automatic sprinkler contractor shall be responsible during the installation and testing periods of the sprinkler work, for any damage to the work of the owner or other, and to the property and materials of the owner and others caused by leaks in sprinkler equipment, fittings, sprinkler heads, or by disconnect pipes.
- P. All exposed pipe which passes through a wall or ceiling shall be equipped with an escutcheon plate.
- Q. Install labels with sufficient adhesive for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering apply paint primer before applying labels.
- R. Identify piping, concealed above ceiling system or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Identify service, flow and direction. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- S. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves above t-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.
- T. Sprinkler piping shall not be installed directly over any electrical equipment panels. Contractor shall coordinate pipe routing with all existing and new electrical panels.
- U. All exposed piping in finished spaces shall be coordinated with architect and other trades. All exposed piping to be degreased, primed, and painted with two finish coats to match surrounding areas. Refer to architectural drawings for additional information.

### 3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Inserts:
  - 1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
  - 2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Install hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
  - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean entire system after other construction is complete.

END OF SECTION 21 05 00

SECTION 21 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Tags.
  - 2. Pipe markers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for painting specified by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification and valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to ASME A13.1 for color scheme for identification of piping systems and accessories.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
    - d. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  - 2. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter. See drawings for color.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Metal Tags:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
    - d. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  - 2. Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter with finished edges.

2.2 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
    - d. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  - 2. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
    - d. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  - 2. Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- B. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- C. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- D. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Identify service, flow and direction. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Identification:
  - 1. See drawings for details.

END OF SECTION 21 05 53

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

SECTION 21 05 90 - TESTING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sprinkler Piping.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- N. ARI
- O. ASME
- P. NFPA

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Before final acceptance of all piping system, all systems must be tested in accordance with the schedule and prove to be free of leaks.
  - 1. Perform tests under observation of Architect/Engineer.
  - 2. Underground systems shall be tested prior to backfilling.
  - 3. Remove, replace or satisfactorily repair defective work revealed by tests.
  - 4. Make piping repairs with new materials; caulking of screwed joints or pin holes is not permitted.
  - 5. Furnish all test equipment and materials for testing.
  - 6. Owner to furnish water for testing and flushing.

3.2 TESTING MATERIAL

- A. Testing Medium:
  - 1. Hydrostatic Testing Medium: Clean Water.
  - 2. Pneumatic Testing Medium: Clean compressed air.
- B. Pressure Testing Gauges: ANSI B40.1, Grade AA; minimum 6 inch diameter dial with scale divisions equal or less than maximum allowable pressure drop.

3.3 TESTING SYSTEMS

- A. Fire Protection System:
  - 1. Test entire fire protection piping systems as scheduled and prove tight.
  - 2. Where portion of fire protection piping system is concealed before completion, test that portion separately as specified for entire system.
- B. Hydrostatic and Pneumatic Testing Requirements:
  - 1. Hydrostatic and pneumatic tests apply to piping indicate as scheduled is Paragraph C.
  - 2. Pressure to be raised gradually to given value; then block off tight at source.
  - 3. Allowable Pressure Drop: Maximum amount scheduled during corresponding minimum time interval.
    - a. Visually examine all joints during test.
  - 4. Upon successful completion and test approval, relieve piping of pressure, drain, put into normal operation except for potable water to be sterilized before placing in service.
- C. Hydrostatic and Pneumatic Testing Schedule:

|  | Normal<br>Work<br>Pressure<br><u>psig</u> | Hydrostatic<br>Test<br>Pressure<br><u>psig</u> | Pneumatic<br>Test<br>Pressure<br><u>psig</u> | Maximum<br>Allowable<br>Pressure<br>Drop<br><u>psig</u> | Minimum<br>Test<br>Time<br><u>Hours</u> |
|--|---|--|--|---|---|
| <u>Service</u><br>Fire Protection Piping | To 125                                    | 200  | ---  | 2   | 2                                       |

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean all parts of the piping installation at completion of work.
  - 1. Remove grease, metal cutting and sludge from all equipment, pipes, valves all fittings.
  - 2. Repair all stoppages, discoloration or other damage to finish, furnishings or parts of building that are due to Contractor's failure to properly clean piping system.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Adjusting:
1. Adjust control devices for proper operation.
  2. Demonstrate to Architect/Engineer satisfactory operation following adjustment.
  3. Readjust or replace all items not functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 21 05 90

## SECTION 21 13 13 - WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes wet-pipe sprinkler system, system design, installation, and certification.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution requirements for electric connections to equipment specified by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association:
- B. NFPA 13 - Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide hydraulically designed system to NFPA 13 occupancy requirements.
- B. Determine volume and pressure of incoming water supply from water flow test data.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of finished ceiling areas indicating sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation. Indicate detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- D. Submit plans, calculation, product data, etc. for cursory review by the local authority, if required. Plans, calculations, product data, etc. shall be submitted to architect/engineer prior to system installation.
- E. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals, and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification or model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.
- F. Design Data: Submit design calculations; signed and sealed by sprinkler contractor's professional engineer.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 13 and local authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Design system under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of Illinois.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 31 19 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products in shipping containers until installation.
- C. Furnish piping with temporary inlet and outlet caps until installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish extra sprinklers under provisions of NFPA 13.
- C. Furnish suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type.
- D. Furnish metal storage cabinet located adjacent to riser.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.12 REQUIREMENTS REGULATORY

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Acoustical Ceilings or Suspended Gypsum Ceiling:
  - 1. Type: White semi-recessed pendent type with escutcheon.
  - 2. Sprinkler Head Finish: White.
  - 3. Escutcheon Finish: White.
  - 4. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- B. Sprinklers shall be glass bulb type, with hex-shaped wrench boss integrally cast into the sprinkler body to reduce the risk of damage during installation.
  - 1. Wrenches shall be provided by the sprinkler manufacturer that directly engages the hex-shaped wrench boss integrally cast in the sprinkler body.
- C. All sprinklers shall be quick response. The use of extended coverage sprinklers will be permitted; however, all extended coverage sprinklers shall be quick response. Extended coverage sprinkler heads may be use only if it does not affect other trades devices in the ceilings. This must be coordinate with all trades and architect prior to acceptance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- C. Install piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- D. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- E. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and install piping offsets.
- F. Hydrostatically test entire system per NFPA 13 and NFPA 25.
- G. Require test be witnessed by Authority having jurisdiction.
- H. Inspectors test connections shall be located as shown on drawings.
- I. All pipe, fittings, valves, etc. shall be installed in a rust-free condition.
- J. Placards displaying pertinent hydraulic data shall be affixed to all new system risers.
- K. All piping and components necessary for installation may be fabricated. However, the contractor must be willing to rework the prefabricated piping, fittings, and the like, as necessary to constitute a proper approved installation, existing site conditions notwithstanding, at no additional cost to the owner.
- L. Contractor to provide adequate sprinkler coverage per NFPA 13 to all areas indicated on the drawings. Coordinate sprinkler head locations with architectural drawings, lighting plans and all other trades.
- M. Contractor is responsible to provide the appropriate temperature rated sprinkler heads per NFPA based on the room use and types of heat generating equipment within the room. Refer to architectural drawings and other trade drawings for additional information on room use and heat generating equipment.
- N. Sprinkler piping shall not be installed directly over any electrical equipment panels. Contractor to coordinate routing with all existing and new electrical panels.
- O. Coordinate sprinkler head placement in ceiling with mechanical supply diffusers, radiant ceiling panels, cabinet unit heaters or any ceiling mounted heat generating equipment. Sprinkler heads shall not be placed directly adjacent to these devices and have the required separation to prevent a false sprinkler head discharge.

#### 3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Verify signal devices are installed and connected to fire alarm system.

#### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

3.4 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting installed construction.
- B. Properly cover/protect sprinkler heads, escutcheons, etc. from field painting of walls, ceilings, adjacent surfaces, etc. with masking tape or paper. Remove masking tape or paper after painting is completed. Replace all painted sprinkler heads and escutcheons with new.

END OF SECTION 21 13 13

SECTION 22 05 03 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Pipe and pipe fittings for the following systems:
  - 1. Domestic water piping, above grade.
  - 2. Sanitary sewer and vent piping within 5 feet of building.
  - 3. Sanitary sewer and vent piping, above grade.
  - 4. Equipment drains and over flows.
  - 5. Unions and flanges.
  - 6. Underground pipe markers.
  - 7. Bedding and cover materials.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for pipe hangers and supports and firestopping for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 22 07 00 - Plumbing Insulation: Product requirements for piping insulation for placement by this section.
  - 3. Section 31 05 13 - Soils for Earthwork: Soils for backfill in trenches.
  - 4. Section 31 05 16 - Aggregates for Earthwork: Aggregate for backfill in trenches.
  - 5. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Product and execution requirements for excavation and backfill required by this section.
  - 6. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Execution requirements for trenching for underground piping systems.
  - 7. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Execution requirements for backfilling required by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - 2. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
  - 3. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings.
  - 4. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - 5. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - 6. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings (DWV).
  - 7. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
  - 8. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
  - 9. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
  - 10. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
  - 11. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - 2. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  - 3. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

4. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
  5. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
  6. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  7. ASTM A746 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
  8. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
  9. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
  10. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
  11. ASTM B75 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
  12. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
  13. ASTM B251 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube.
  14. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe.
  15. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
  16. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.
  17. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
  18. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
  19. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
  20. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
  21. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
  22. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
  23. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
  24. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
  25. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
  26. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
  27. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
  28. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.
- C. American Water Works Association:
1. AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in., for Water and Other Liquids.
  2. AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
  3. AWWA C151 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
- D. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute:
1. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit pipe fabrication drawings, drawn to scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as Contract Documents, indicating:
  1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
  2. Piping layout.
  3. Penetrations through fire rated and other walls.
  4. Plumbing equipment.
  5. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, and vibration isolation.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials and fittings. Submit manufacturers catalog information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Furnish temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Coordinate installation of buried piping with trenching.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. (Pipe size 3/4" - 6") - Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.
- B. (Pipe size 3/4" - 4") - Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Viega /Rigid-Propress.
    - b. Nibco.
    - c. Apollo/Conbraco.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Press Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze, O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM.
  3. Joints: Pressed by crimping tool.
- C. (Pipe size 3"-6") - Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
1. Mechanical Groove Couplings and Flanges: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM gasket (bolts/nuts, ASTM B-633).
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Victaulic Style 606.
      - 2) Grinnell Grouvlok Series 7400.
  2. Fittings: Wrought copper fittings per ASTM B75, ANSI B16.22 and bronze sand casting per ASTM B-584-87, ANSI B16.18.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Victaulic.
      - 2) Grinnell Grouvlok.
  3. Install all grooved mechanical couplings and fittings per manufacturer's instructions. Roll groove shall be per manufacturer's tolerances.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight, bell and spigot ends.
1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
  2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) material.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2665, PVC.
  2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  3. **Note: PVC can be installed if allowed by local authority having jurisdiction.**
  4. **Note: PVC shall not be used for any sanitary drainage piping capable of receiving waste with a temperature exceeding 120 degrees. PVC serving floor drains in mechanical room with boilers or water heaters will not be accepted.**

2.3 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
  2. Joints: ASTM C564, rubber gasket joint devices or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hub-less, service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301.
  2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV, ASTM B75, ASTM B88, ASTM B251, Type K, L or M.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze, or ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
  2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
- D. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42 and ASTM B302.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze, or ASME B16.29 wrought copper.
  2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.

- E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2665, PVC.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. **Note: PVC can be installed if allowed by local authority having jurisdiction.**
  - 4. **Note: PVC piping is not allowed in mechanical return plenum ceilings. Refer to mechanical drawings for locations of return plenums.**
  - 5. **Note: PVC shall not be used for any sanitary drainage piping capable of receiving waste with a temperature exceeding 120 degrees. PVC serving floor drains in mechanical room with boilers or water heaters will not be accepted.**
  - 6. **Note: When PVC piping is installed within plumbing chases or walls, prior to the PVC exiting the chase/wall the PVC piping shall transition to the appropriate NON-PVC material (metallic piping) when the adjacent ceiling space is a mechanical return plenum. As well if PVC piping is installed within plumbing chases or walls, prior to the PVC exiting the chase/wall to the floor below or floor above the PVC piping shall transition to the appropriate NON-PVC material (metallic piping) when the ceiling space of the floor below or the ceiling space of the floor above is a mechanical return plenum. Wrapping of PVC piping with a fire blanket pipe wrap or fire wrap insulation for installation of PVC piping in a mechanical return plenum will not be accepted.**

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40, galvanized.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron or ASME B16.4, cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded for pipe 2 inch and smaller; flanged for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type DWV, K, L, or M, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedule 40, PVC.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. **Note: PVC can be installed if allowed by local authority having jurisdiction.**
  - 4. **Note: PVC piping is not allowed in mechanical return plenum ceilings. Refer to mechanical drawings for locations of return plenums.**
  - 5. **Note: PVC shall not be used for any sanitary drainage piping capable of receiving waste with a temperature exceeding 120 degrees. PVC serving floor drains in mechanical room with boilers or water heaters will not be accepted.**

## 2.5 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches and Smaller:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, malleable iron, threaded.
  - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, bronze unions with soldered joints.
  - 3. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
  - 4. PVC Piping: PVC.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, forged steel, slip-on flanges.
  - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, slip-on bronze flanges.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. PVC Piping: PVC flanges.
  4. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. PVC Pipe Materials: For connections to equipment and valves with threaded connections, furnish solvent-weld socket to screwed joint adapters and unions, or ASTM D2464, Schedule 80, threaded, PVC pipe.
1. **Note: PVC can be installed if allowed by local authority having jurisdiction.**
  2. **Note: PVC piping is not allowed in mechanical return plenum ceilings. Refer to mechanical drawings for locations of return plenums.**
  3. **Note: PVC shall not be used for any sanitary drainage piping capable of receiving waste with a temperature exceeding 120 degrees. PVC serving floor drains in mechanical room with boilers or water heaters will not be accepted.**
  4. **Note: When PVC piping is installed within plumbing chases or walls, prior to the PVC exiting the chase/wall the PVC piping shall transition to the appropriate NON-PVC material (metallic piping) when the adjacent ceiling space is a mechanical return plenum. As well if PVC piping is installed within plumbing chases or walls, prior to the PVC exiting the chase/wall to the floor below or floor above the PVC piping shall transition to the appropriate NON-PVC material (metallic piping) when the ceiling space of the floor below or the ceiling space of the floor above is a mechanical return plenum. Wrapping of PVC piping with a fire blanket pipe wrap or fire wrap insulation for installation of PVC piping in a mechanical return plenum will not be accepted.**
- D. Copper Press Connections:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Viega / Rigid-Propress.
    - b. Nibco.
    - c. Apollo/Conbraco.
  2. Press Fittings: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM.

## 2.6 UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.
- B. Plastic Ribbon Tape: Bright colored, continuously printed, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil. thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- C. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, brightly colored plastic covering, imprinted with "Domestic Water Service or Sewer Service" in large letters.

## 2.7 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Fill Type as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- B. Cover: Fill Type as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- C. Soil Backfill from Above Pipe to Finish Grade: Soil Type as specified in Section 31 05 13.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.
- C. Verify trenches are ready to receive piping.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - BURIED PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Verify connection to existing piping system size, location, and invert as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 5 ft of cover.
- C. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 17.
- D. Install pipe to elevation as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Place bedding material at trench bottom to provide uniform bedding for piping, level bedding materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 4 inches.
- F. Install pipe on prepared bedding.
- G. Route pipe in straight line.
- H. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- I. Install shutoff and drain valves at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Section 22 05 23.
- J. Install plastic ribbon tape continuous over top of pipe. Buried 6 inches below finish grade, above pipe line; coordinate with Section 31 23 23 and 31 23 17. Refer to Section 22 05 53.
- K. Pipe Cover and Backfilling:
  - 1. Backfill trench in accordance with Section 31 23 23.
  - 2. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.
  - 3. After hydrostatic test, evenly backfill entire trench width by hand placing backfill material and hand tamping in 4 inches compacted layers to 6 inches minimum cover over top of jacket. Compact to 95 percent maximum density.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- 4. Evenly and continuously backfill remaining trench depth in uniform layers with backfill material.
- 5. Do not use wheeled or tracked vehicles for tamping.

- L. Install Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- B. Install piping to maintain headroom without interfering with use of space or taking more space than necessary.
- C. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors. Refer to Section 22 05 29.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 21 05 16.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 00.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 13.
- H. Install non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- I. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.
- J. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- K. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- L. Install valves in accordance with Section 22 05 23.
- M. Install piping specialties in accordance with Section 23 21 16.
- N. Insulate piping. Refer to Section 22 07 00.
- O. Install pipe identification in accordance with Section 22 05 53.
- P. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- Q. Plumbing contractor is responsible for all coring, cutting and patching, refinishing and removal/replacement of existing walls/floor required to perform any new or demolition plumbing work.
- R. Press Connections: Copper press fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fittings and the tubing marked

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer.

- S. PVC piping is not allowed in mechanical return plenum ceilings. Refer to mechanical drawings for locations of return plenum ceilings.
- T. When PVC piping is installed within plumbing chases or walls, prior to the PVC exiting the chase/wall the PVC piping shall transition to the appropriate NON-PVC material (metallic piping) when the adjacent ceiling space is a mechanical return plenum. As well if PVC piping is installed within plumbing chases or walls, prior to the PVC exiting the chase/wall to the floor below or floor above the PVC piping shall transition to the appropriate NON-PVC material (metallic piping) when the ceiling space of the floor below or the ceiling space of the floor above is a mechanical return plenum. Wrapping of PVC piping with a fire blanket pipe wrap or fire wrap insulation for installation of PVC piping in a mechanical return plenum will not be accepted.
- U. When copper or PVC is used at sanitary and storm applications, all vertical and horizontal piping shall be insulated.
- V. PVC shall not be used for any sanitary drainage piping capable of receiving waste with a temperature exceeding 120 degrees. PVC serving floor drains in mechanical room with boilers or water heaters will not be accepted.
- W. All piping, fittings and joints shall comply with the Local Amendments and the Authority having Jurisdiction. Materials listed in specification that do not comply with these amendments shall not be used in the bidding process. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify these adopted amendments.

3.5 INSTALLATION - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Install domestic water piping system in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- B. Install Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

3.6 INSTALLATION - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Install sanitary waste and vent piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- B. Install sanitary waste and vent piping systems in accordance with Section 22 13 00.
- C. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- D. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.
- E. Install Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Test domestic water piping system in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Test sanitary waste and vent piping system in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean and disinfect domestic water distribution system in accordance with Section 22 11 00.

END OF SECTION 22 05 03

## SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ball valves.
  - 2. Check valves.
  - 3. Thermal balancing valves.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 22 05 03 - Pipes and Tubes for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product and installation requirements for piping materials applying to various system types.
  - 2. Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product and installation requirements for pipe hangers and supports.
  - 3. Section 22 07 00 - Plumbing Insulation: Product and installation requirements for insulation for valves.
  - 4. Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution: Product and installation requirements for piping specialties and equipment used in domestic water systems.
  - 5. Section 22 13 00 - Facility Sanitary Sewerage: Product and installation requirements for piping specialties and equipment used in sanitary waste and vent systems.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. NSF/ANSI Standard 61 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 2. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Annex F – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Annex G – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 4. NSF/ANSI Standard 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
- B. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
  - 1. MSS SP 71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - 2. MSS SP 80 - Bronze Angle and Check Valves.
  - 3. MSS SP 110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit pipe fabrication drawings, drawn to scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as Contract Documents, indicating:
  - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Piping layout.
  - 3. Penetrations through fire rated and other walls.
  - 4. Equipment locations.
  - 5. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, and vibration isolation.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install valves underground when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for extra materials.
- B. Furnish two packing kits for each size valve.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BALL VALVES

- A. Soldered Connections (2" and Smaller):
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo model 77CLF240
    - b. NIBCO model S-585-66-LF and model S-585HP-66-LF
    - c. Milwaukee model UPBA450S
    - d. Watts model LFB6081 G2-SS
  - 2. Construction: MSS SP-110, 600 psi, cast bronze body, two piece body, stainless steel ball and stem, full port, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle and solder ends.
  - 3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
- B. Soldered Connections (2 ½ to 4"):
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo model 77CLF240
    - b. NIBCO model S-585-66-LF
    - c. Watts model LFB6081 G2-SS
  - 2. Construction: MSS SP-110, 400 psi, cast bronze body, two piece body, stainless steel ball and stem, full port, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle and solder ends.
  - 3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
- C. Press End Connections:
  - 1. Manufacturers:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- a. Apollo model 77WLF140
- b. NIBCO model PC-585-66-LF and model PC-585HP-66-LF
- c. Milwaukee model UPBA400S P2
- d. Viega model 2971.3 ZL and 2970.3 ZL
2. 2" Inches and Smaller, Construction: MSS SP-110, 200 psi, cast bronze body, two piece body, stainless steel ball and stem, full port, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle and press end connections.
3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

## 2.2 CHECK VALVES

### A. Swing Check Valves (Up to and including 2 inches):

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Apollo model 161S-LF.
  - b. NIBCO model S-413-Y-LF.
  - c. Milwaukee model UP1509
  - d. Crane model 1340.
2. MSS SP-80, 200 PSI, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with renewable seat and disc, solder ends.
3. Check Valves may be installed in both horizontal and vertical lines with upward flow or in any intermediate position. Vertical downward flow through check valves is prohibited.
4. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

### B. Swing Check Valves (2 ½ inches and larger):

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Apollo model 910F-LF.
  - b. Milwaukee model F-2974-A26
  - c. Crane model 373.
  - d. Webstone 1054W
2. 2 1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-71, 125 PSI Flanged iron body, epoxy coated, bronze swing disc and trim.
3. Check Valves may be installed in both horizontal and vertical lines with upward flow or in any intermediate position. Vertical downward flow through check valves is prohibited.
4. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

### C. Spring Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Apollo Model 61LF-600
  - b. NIBCO model S-480-Y-LF
  - c. Milwaukee model UP1548T.
  - d. Watts model LF601S .
2. Up to and including 2 Inches: MSS SP-139, 250 PSI, bronze body, with PTFE disc, solder ends.
3. Check Valves may be installed in both horizontal and vertical lines with upward flow or in any intermediate position. Vertical downward flow through check valves is prohibited.
4. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 - Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.3 THERMAL BALANCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Caleffi Series 1161.
  - 2. Acorn Controls TZV Series.
  - 3. ThermOmegaTech, Inc.
  - 4. Circuit Solver Model CSUAS-CV1.
- B. Thermal balancing valve with temperature gauge and check valve for domestic hot water recirculation circuits. Dezincification resistant low-lead brass body. Sizes ½" and ¾" with NPT female connections. Adjustable thermostatic cartridge with EPDM hydraulic seals. Temperature gauge/probe well. Maximum working pressure 200 psi. Maximum differential pressure 15 psi. Adjustment temperature range 95°F to 140°F. Flow rating: 2.1 Cv maximum, 0.23 Cv minimum, 0.52 Cv design. Equipped with: ABS adjustment knob with temperature adjustment scale for manual setting and tamper-proof adjustment locking screw.
- C. Thermal balancing valve is to be set to 120°F unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- D. Valve to be furnished with full port ball valves, integral check valves and union.
- E. Provide manufacturer furnished pre-formed insulation shell for field installation.
- F. Provide manufacturer furnished outlet temperature gauge with 30°F to 180°F.
- G. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify piping system is ready for valve installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install 3/4 inch ball valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment.
- D. Install valves with clearance for installation of insulation and allowing access.
- E. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 13.
- F. Refer to Section 22 05 29 for pipe hangers.
- G. Refer to Section 22 07 00 for insulation requirements for valves.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- H. Refer to Section 22 05 03 for piping materials applying to various system types.
- I. Perform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff and drain valves at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with this Section.
- B. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, branch piping, or vertical risers.
- C. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- D. Install ball valves in domestic water systems for shut-off service.
- E. Install thermal balancing valves at all branch connections to domestic hot water circulating system.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Hanger rods.
  - 3. Inserts.
  - 4. Flashing.
  - 5. Sleeves.
  - 6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 7. Formed steel channel.
  - 8. Firestopping relating to plumbing work.
  - 9. Firestopping accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Execution requirements for placement of inserts and sleeves in concrete forms specified by this section.
  - 2. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Execution requirements for placement of concrete housekeeping pads specified by this section.
  - 3. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Product requirements for firestopping for placement by this section.
  - 4. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Protection: Product requirements for sealant materials for placement by this section.
  - 5. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Product and execution requirements for painting specified by this section.
  - 6. Section 22 05 03 - Pipes and Tubes for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Execution requirements for placement of hangers and supports specified by this section.
  - 7. Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution: Execution requirements for placement of hangers and supports specified by this section.
  - 8. Section 22 13 00 - Facility Sanitary Sewerage: Execution requirements for placement of hangers and supports specified by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
  - 2. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 2. ASTM E119 - Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 3. ASTM E814 - Test Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.
  - 4. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
  - 5. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- C. American Welding Society:
  - 1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. FM Global:
  - 1. FM - Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
  - 1. MSS SP 58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
  - 2. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
  - 3. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 2. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 3. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
  - 4. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
  - 5. UL - Fire Resistance Directory.
- G. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):
  - 1. WH - Certification Listings.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Only tested firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:
  - 1. Penetrations for the passage of plumbing piping, and other plumbing equipment through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.
  - 2. Repetitive plumbing penetrations in fire-rated floor assemblies.
- B. Firestopping Materials: ASTM E119, ASTM E814, UL 263, and UL 1479 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
  - 1. Ratings may be 3-hours for firestopping in through-penetrations of 4-hour fire rated assemblies unless otherwise required by applicable codes.
- C. Firestopping Materials: ASTM E119, ASTM E814, UL 263, and UL 1479 to achieve fire ratings of adjacent construction in accordance with FM, UL, and Design Numbers.
- D. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 and UL 723 with maximum flame spread / smoke developed rating of 25/450.
- E. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.

### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Firestopping: Conform to applicable code FM and UL for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. Firestopping: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit pipe fabrication drawings, drawn to scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as Contract Documents, indicating:
  - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Piping layout.
  - 3. Penetrations through fire rated and other walls.
  - 4. Equipment locations.
  - 5. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, and vibration isolation.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
  - 2. Firestopping: Submit data on product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- D. Firestopping Schedule: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.
  - 1. Provide Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of UL firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers. Indicate calculations used to determine load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
  - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
  - 2. Firestopping: Submit preparation and installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Engineering Judgments: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgments by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 or ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
  - 1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
  - 2. Floor and Roof Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
    - a. Floor Penetrations Within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.
- B. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor and Roof Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
  - 1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.
- C. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.
- D. Fire Resistant Joints Between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.
- E. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Perform Work in accordance with applicable authority for welding hanger and support attachments to building structure.
- G. Perform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.
- H. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.
- I. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Firestopping: Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original packaging.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.
- D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

1.11 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.13 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Anvil International.
  - 2. B-Line.
  - 3. Caddy – nVent.
  - 4. Globe Pipe Hanger Products Inc.
- B. Plumbing Piping:
  - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, MSS SP58, MSS SP69 and MSS SP89.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Larger: Galvanized steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inches: Galvanized steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 5. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Galvanized Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 3 inches and Smaller: Cast iron hooks.
  - 7. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 8. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 9. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 10. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Smaller: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 11. Copper Pipe Support: Copper-plated, carbon steel ring.
- C. Accessories: Strut Clamp: 9 – series Klo-Shure® / Anvil International support/insulation coupling.

### 2.2 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger Rods: Galvanized Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded on one end, or continuous threaded.

### 2.3 INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hilti.
  - 2. ITW Red Head
  - 3. nVent- Caddy
  - 4. Williams.
- B. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

### 2.4 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage thick galvanized steel.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Lead Flashing:
  - 1. Waterproofing: 5 lb./sq. ft sheet lead.
  - 2. Soundproofing: 1 lb./sq. ft sheet lead.
- D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet compatible with roofing.
- E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: Galvanized steel.
- D. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: Galvanized steel or wood.
- E. Sealant: Acrylic refer to Section 07 90 00.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Thunderline Link-Seal, Inc.
  - 2. NMP Corporation.
- B. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.7 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Anvil International.
  - 2. B-Line Systems.
  - 3. nVent-Caddy.
  - 4. Unistrut Corp
- B. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gage thick steel with holes 1-1/2 inches on center.
- C. Accessories: Strut Clamp: 9 – series Klo-Shure® / Anvil International support/insulation coupling.
  - 1. Provide coupling that matches specified insulation thickness of piping.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL

- A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.
- C. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall construction being penetrated.
- D. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  - 1. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
  - 2. T-Rating: when penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
- E. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- F. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestoppping with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21

## 2.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dow Corning Corp.
  - 2. Hilti Corp.
  - 3. 3M fire Protection Products.
  - 4. Specified Technology, Inc.
  - 5. Holdrite Hydroflame.
- B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.
  - 1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
  - 2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single component foam compound.
  - 3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
  - 4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
  - 5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
  - 6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
  - 7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.
  - 8. Cast-in Place Firestop device: Pre-installed firestop device for use with noncombustible and combustible pipes.
  - 9. Firestop collar or wrap device: attached to assembly around combustible plastic pipe.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

## 2.10 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.
- B. Dam Material: Permanent:
  - 1. Sheet metal.
  - 2. Alumina silicate fire board.
- C. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.
- D. General:
  - 1. Furnish UL listed products.
  - 2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.
- E. Non-Rated Surfaces:
  - 1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where piping is exposed.
- F. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish mechanical sealing device to continuously fill annular space between piping and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- C. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Install materials to arrest liquid material leakage.
- D. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Do not drill or cut structural members.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION - INSERTS

- A. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe 4 inches and larger.
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME B31.5, ASME 31.9, ASTM F708, MSS SP 58, MSS SP 69, and MSS SP 89.
- B. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- C. Install hangers with minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- D. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- F. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.
- G. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
- H. Where piping is installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe or trapeze hangers.
- I. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- J. Provide copper plated and supports for copper piping.
- K. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- L. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- M. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation to fully cover piping. Refer to Section 22 07 00.
- N. Provide insulation strut couplings for all insulated piping systems using formed steel channel piping supports. Insulation couplings are to be sized for installed piping diameter and specified thickness of piping insulation. Refer to Section 22 07 00.
- O. Piping supports shall permit the full thickness of specified piping insulation to be installed in either horizontal or vertical configurations. The piping insulation vapor barrier shall remain continuous throughout the insulated piping system. **Under no circumstances shall the piping insulation vapor barrier be cut or modified to accommodate piping support systems.** Refer to Section 22 07 00.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- P. Thermoplastic elastomer cushion/ anti-vibration clamps for use with strut piping support systems (i.e. "Cush-A-Clamps" or similar) are prohibited for use with insulated piping systems.
- Q. In wall piping brackets and clamps (i.e "Hold Rite Stout Bracket" or similar) are prohibited for use with insulated piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION - FLASHING

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked 1 inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter-flash, and seal.
- C. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.
- D. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.

3.6 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with mechanical sleeve seals.
- B. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- C. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- D. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- E. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with firestopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- F. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.7 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of through-penetration joint materials.
  - 1. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
  - 2. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.
- B. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping and other items, requiring firestopping.
- C. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.
- D. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Fire Rated Surface:
  - 1. Seal opening at floor, wall, partition, ceiling, and roof as follows:
    - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
    - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
    - c. Pack void with backing material.
    - d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.
- F. Non-Rated Surfaces:
  - 1. Seal opening through non-fire rated wall, partition floor, ceiling, and roof opening as follows:
    - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
    - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
    - c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Install escutcheons where piping, penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include rooms with finished ceilings and where penetration occurs below finished ceiling.
  - 3. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical sealing device to size of piping and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 4. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms, and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION & DOCUMENTATION - FIRESTOPPING

- A. The firestop contractor is to supply documentation for each single application addressed. This documentation is to identify each penetration location on the entire project.
- B. The Documentation Form for through penetrations is to include:
  - 1. A Sequential Location Number
  - 2. The Project Name
  - 3. Date of Installation
  - 4. Detailed description of the penetrations location
  - 5. Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number
  - 6. Type of assembly penetrated
  - 7. A detailed description of the size and type of penetrating item
  - 8. Size of opening
  - 9. Number of sides of assemblies addressed
  - 10. Hourly rating to be achieved
  - 11. Installers Name
- C. Copies of these documents are to be provided to the architect or owner at the completion of the project.
- D. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words: "Warning -Through Penetration Firestop System-Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's Name, address, and phone number.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Through-Penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of Installation.
5. Through-Penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's Name.

E. A firestop documentation manager software shall be used to document, track, and maintain the passive firestop systems throughout the construction and maintenance phase of the facility. The software solution shall be used to track and document every firestop system installed on the project and each subsequent addition, change, or removal of the firestop system. The firestop documentation shall be managed with a cloud-based software which allows the installer to use a standard smartphone or tablet device (either iOS, Android or Windows capable) to capture the relevant information for the installation. The following data shall be tracked for each penetration within the facility: product installed, system installed, date of installation, location of the penetration including a notation on the 2D plan image, F-rating, name of installer, photo (pre-installation and post-installation), and inspection status. The Owner and/ or Construction Manager may designate additional items to be tracked. The firestop documentation manager software must perform the following basic functions:

1. Create multiple projects/ facilities, add/create/ remove users for each project, upload documents including UL systems, 2D floor plans, product data, engineering judgments, etc.
2. Define data to track using pre-defined input fields or creating custom input fields as desired.
3. Capture multiple photos for each penetration, including a pre-installation and post-installation photo.
4. Scan QR Code on Hilti identification label to link the program data to a specific penetration location.
5. Annotate (mark) location of penetration on 2D floor plan.
6. Create reports by filtering data and utilizing report templates.
7. Online/ offline (for use in areas where data service is unavailable) synchronization of data between mobile device, online application and cloud-based system.
8. Ability to transfer ownership of projects from one customer to another from construction phase to facility maintenance.

F. Permanently attach identification labels to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or change penetrating items or firestopping. Labels shall have a unique QR code for each penetration which can be scanned by the firestop documentation software to quickly identify the penetration attributes.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 14 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

### 3.10 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3.11 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.12 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing

| <u>Pipe Material</u>                          | <u>Maximum Hanger<br/>Spacing Feet</u> | <u>Hanger Rod<br/>Diameter Inches</u> |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| Cast Iron (All sizes)                         | 5                                      | 5/8                                   |
| Cast Iron (All sizes) with 10' length of pipe | 10                                     | 5/8                                   |
| Copper Tube, 1-1/4 inches and smaller         | 6                                      | 1/2                                   |
| Copper Tube, 1-1/2 inches and larger          | 10                                     | 1/2                                   |
| Polybutylene                                  | 2.67                                   | 3/8                                   |
| Polypropylene                                 | 4                                      | 3/8                                   |
| PVC (All sizes)                               | 4                                      | 3/8                                   |
| Steel, 3 inches and smaller                   | 12                                     | 1/2                                   |
| Steel, 4 inches and larger                    | 12                                     | 5/8                                   |

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nameplates.
  - 2. Tags.
  - 3. Stencils.
  - 4. Pipe markers.
  - 5. Labels.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for painting specified by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification and valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to ASME A13.1 for color scheme for identification of piping systems and accessories.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  - 2. Safety Sign Co.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products.
  - 4. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 5. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved (see drawings for color) letters on light contrasting background color.

## 2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
    - d. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - e. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
  - 2. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter. See drawings for color.
- B. Metal Tags:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
    - d. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - e. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
  - 2. Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter with finished edges.

## 2.3 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  - 2. Safety Sign Co.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products.
  - 4. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 5. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
- C. Equipment: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
- D. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors and lettering size conforming to ASME A13.1.

## 2.4 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
    - d. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - e. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
  - 2. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
    - d. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - e. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
  - 2. Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

2.5 LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  - 2. Safety Sign Co.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products.
  - 4. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 5. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- B. Description: Laminated Mylar, size 1.9 x 0.75 inches, adhesive backed with printed identification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- B. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- C. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- D. Install labels with sufficient adhesive for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- E. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify water heaters, pumps, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates or stencil painting. Identify in-line pumps and other small devices with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- J. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Identify service, flow and direction. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- K. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Identification:
  - 1. See drawings for details.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

SECTION 22 05 90 - TESTING OF PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Waste and Vent Piping.
  - 2. Domestic Water Piping.
  - 3. Sprinkler Piping.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- N. ARI
- O. ASME
- P. NFPA

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Before final acceptance of all piping system, all systems must be tested in accordance with the schedule and prove to be free of leaks.
  - 1. Perform tests under observation of Architect/Engineer.
  - 2. Underground systems shall be tested prior to backfilling.
  - 3. Remove, replace or satisfactorily repair defective work revealed by tests.
  - 4. Make piping repairs with new materials; caulking of screwed joints or pin holes is not permitted.
  - 5. Furnish all test equipment and materials for testing.
  - 6. Owner to furnish water for testing and flushing.

#### 3.2 TESTING MATERIAL

- A. Testing Medium:
  - 1. Hydrostatic Testing Medium: Clean Water.
  - 2. Pneumatic Testing Medium: Clean compressed air.
- B. Pressure Testing Gauges: ANSI B40.1, Grade AA; minimum 6 inch diameter dial with scale divisions equal or less than maximum allowable pressure drop.

#### 3.3 TESTING SYSTEMS

- A. Waste and Vent System Piping:
  - 1. Test with water or air before fixtures are set.
  - 2. After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, subject entire waste and vent systems to final test with smoke or peppermint.
  - 3. Water Test:
    - a. Apply to drainage and vent system in sections or in entirety dependent on size of system.
    - b. When entire system is tested, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening and fill system with water to overflow point.
    - c. When system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening, fill each section with water and test each section with minimum 10 foot head of water; test each preceding section until entire system has been tested with minimum 10 foot head of water, except uppermost 10 feet of system.
    - d. Keep water in system or in portion under test, for minimum 30 minutes before inspection.
    - e. System must be tight at all joints.
  - 4. Air Test:
    - a. When tests are made with air, apply minimum 5 psi with force pump and maintain 1 hour with no leakage apparent.
    - b. Use mercury-column in making test.
- B. Domestic Water System:
  - 1. When rough-in is complete and before fixtures are set, test entire hot and cold water piping systems as scheduled and prove tight.
  - 2. Where portion of water piping system is concealed before completion, test that portion separately as specified for entire system.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Hydrostatic and Pneumatic Testing Requirements:
1. Hydrostatic and pneumatic tests apply to piping indicate as scheduled is Paragraph D.
  2. Pressure to be raised gradually to given value; then block off tight at source.
  3. Allowable Pressure Drop: Maximum amount scheduled during corresponding minimum time interval.
    - a. Visually examine all joints during test.
  4. Upon successful completion and test approval, relieve piping of pressure, drain, put into normal operation except for potable water to be sterilized before placing in service.

D. Domestic Water:

|                 | Normal<br>Work<br>Pressure<br><u>psig</u> | Hydrostatic<br>Test<br>Pressure<br><u>psig</u> | Pneumatic<br>Test<br>Pressure<br><u>psig</u> | Maximum<br>Allowable<br>Pressure<br>Drop <u>psig</u> | Minimum<br>Test<br>Time<br><u>Hours</u> |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|---|
| <u>Service</u>  |   |  |  |  |   |
| Potable Water   | To 125                                    | 175  | ---  | 2  | 2                                       |
| Fire Sprinklers | To 125                                    | 200  | ---  | 2  | 2                                       |

### 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean all parts of the piping installation at completion of work.
1. Remove grease, metal cutting and sludge from all equipment, pipes, valves and fittings.
  2. Repair all stoppages, discoloration or other damage to finish, furnishings or parts of building that are due to Contractor's failure to properly clean piping system.
- B. Adjusting:
1. Adjust flush valves and other parts of work for quiet operation.
  2. Adjust control devices for proper operation.
  3. Demonstrate to Architect/Engineer satisfactory operation following adjustment.
  4. Readjust or replace all items not functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 22 05 90

SECTION 22 05 93 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of domestic water systems.
  - 2. Measurement of final operating condition of domestic water systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Associated Air Balance Council:
  - 1. AABC MN-1 - National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
  - 1. ASHRAE 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems.
- C. Natural Environmental Balancing Bureau:
  - 1. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Prior to commencing Work, submit proof of latest calibration date of each instrument.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC MN-1 National Standards for Total System Balance forms containing information indicated in Schedules.
- D. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies preventing proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- E. Prior to commencing Work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty.
- F. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project.
- G. Furnish reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with table of contents page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE BALANCING CONTRACTORS

- A. Aero Test and Balance.
- B. Mechanical Test and Balance.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Superior Test and Balance.
- D. Professional System Analysis.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations, balancing valves and rough setting.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Furnish final copy of testing, adjusting, and balancing report inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with AABC MN-1 National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance, ASHRAE 111, NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Prior to commencing Work, calibrate each instrument to be used. Upon completing Work, recalibrate each instrument to assure reliability.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.
- B. Sequence balancing between completion of systems tested and Date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Schedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of life safety and smoke evacuation system with Fire Authority.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Verify the following:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Domestic water systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
  - 3. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  - 4. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place or in normal position.
  - 5. Service and balancing valves are open.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
- B. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Domestic Water Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Verify recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted. If disrupted, verify correcting adjustments have been made.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services, preventing system balance.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, closing access doors, closing doors to and restoring aquastats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by Owner.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

### 3.5 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow-metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in system.
- B. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- C. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, simulate full flow in one part by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

### 3.6 SCHEDULES

- A. Equipment Requiring Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing:
  - 1. Domestic Water Pumps.
- B. Report Forms
  - 1. Title Page:
    - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
    - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
    - c. Telephone and facsimile numbers of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
    - d. Project name
    - e. Project location
    - f. Project Architect
    - g. Project Engineer
    - h. Project Contractor
    - i. Project altitude
    - j. Report date
  - 2. Summary Comments:
    - a. Design versus final performance
    - b. Notable characteristics of system
    - c. Description of systems operation sequence
    - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate building pressurization
    - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
    - f. Test conditions
  - 3. Instrument List:
    - a. Instrument
    - b. Manufacturer
    - c. Model number
    - d. Serial number
    - e. Range

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- f. Calibration date
- 4. Electric Motors:
  - a. Manufacturer
  - b. Model/Frame
  - c. HP/BHP and kW
  - d. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
  - e. RPM
  - f. Service factor
  - g. Starter size, rating, heater elements
  - h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- 5. Pump Data:
  - a. Identification/number
  - b. Manufacturer
  - c. Size/model
  - d. Impeller
  - e. Service
  - f. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP and kW
  - g. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP and kW
  - h. Discharge pressure
  - i. Suction pressure
  - j. Total operating head pressure
  - k. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
  - l. Shut off, total head pressure
- 6. Domestic Water Circulation Balance Valve Data:
  - a. Identification/number
  - b. Location
  - c. Service
  - d. Manufacturer
  - e. Water flow, design and actual
  - f. Water pressure drop, design and actual

END OF SECTION 22 05 93

## SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plumbing piping insulation, jackets and accessories.
  - 2. Plumbing equipment insulation, jackets and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Product requirements for firestopping for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for painting insulation jackets and covering specified by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A167 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
  - 2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  - 3. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
  - 4. ASTM C449/C449M - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
  - 5. ASTM C450 - Standard Practice for Prefabrication and Field Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, Vessel Lagging, and Dished Head Segments.
  - 6. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
  - 7. ASTM C534 - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
  - 8. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
  - 9. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - 10. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
  - 11. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
  - 12. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
  - 13. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - 14. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
  - 15. ASTM C921 - Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
  - 16. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
  - 17. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
  - 18. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 19. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test pipe insulation for maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of not exceeding 50 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Pipe insulation manufactured in accordance with ASTM C585 for inner and outer diameters.
- C. Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured in accordance with ASTM C450.
- D. Perform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- C. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers for Glass Fiber and Mineral Fiber Insulation Products:
  - 1. CertainTeed.
  - 2. Knauf.
  - 3. Johns Manville.
  - 4. Owens-Corning.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Manufacturers for Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Products:
  - 1. Aeroflex. Aerocell.
  - 2. Armacell, LLC. Armaflex.
  - 3. Nomaco. K-flex.

## 2.2 PIPE INSULATION

- A. TYPE P-1: ASTM C547, molded glass fiber pipe insulation.
  - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Vapor Barrier Jacket: ASTM C1136, Type I, factory applied reinforced foil kraft with self-sealing adhesive joints.
  - 4. Jacket Temperature Limit: minus 20 to 150 degrees F.
- B. TYPE P-5: ASTM C534, Type I, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, tubular.
  - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Operating Temperature Range: Range: Minus 70 to 180 degrees F.

## 2.3 PIPE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder Jacket:
  - 1. ASTM C921, white Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe Jacket:
  - 1. Product Description: ASTM D1784, One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
- C. Aluminum Pipe Jacket:
  - 1. ASTM B209.
  - 2. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
  - 3. Finish: Smooth.
  - 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
  - 5. Fittings: 0.040 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 1/2 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

## 2.4 PIPE INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter and smaller: Galvanized steel insulation protection shield. MSS SP-69, Type 40. Length: Based on pipe size and insulation thickness.
- C. Piping 2 inches diameter and larger: Wood insulation saddle, hard maple. Inserts length: not less than 6 inches long, matching thickness and contour of adjoining insulation.
- D. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Pipe Hanger: Insulated pipe saddles will be high-density insulation with an inner lining of EPDM rubber insulating tape and an EPDM rubber exterior or jacket. Thickness to match pipe insulation.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. TYPE E-1: ASTM C553; glass fiber, flexible or semi-rigid, noncombustible.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 450 degrees F.
  3. Density: 1.5 pound per cubic foot.
- B. TYPE E-8: ASTM C534, Type II, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, sheet.
1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
  2. Operating Temperature Range: Range: Minus 70 to 220 degrees F.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic Equipment Jacket:
1. Product Description: ASTM D1784, sheet material, off-white color.
  2. Minimum Service Temperature: -40degrees F.
  3. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
  4. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm-inches.
  5. Thickness: 20 mil.
  6. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. Aluminum Equipment Jacket:
1. ASTM B209.
  2. Thickness: 0.032 inch thick sheet.
  3. Finish: Smooth or Embossed.
  4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
  5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify piping and equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- C. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Piping Exposed to View in Finished Spaces: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- B. Piping Concealed in Walls and Chases:
1. Wherever practical provide type P-1 insulation in concealed spaces and within walls and chases.
  2. If building construction is open or if type P-1 insulation is exposed to moisture; Type P-5 insulation may be used in concealed spaces within walls and chases. All insulation joints

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

and seams to be fastened with appropriate sealants. Maintain continuous vapor barrier within enclosure.

- C. Continue insulation through penetrations of building assemblies or portions of assemblies having fire resistance rating of one hour or less. Provide intumescent firestopping when continuing insulation through assembly. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. Refer to Section 07 84 00 for penetrations of assemblies with fire resistance rating greater than one hour.
- D. Piping Systems Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
  - 2. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.
  - 3. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor retarder adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. Hot Piping Systems less than 140 degrees F:
  - 1. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied standard jackets. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples or pressure sensitive adhesive system on standard factory-applied jacket and butt strips or both.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
  - 3. Do not insulate unions and flanges at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations.
- F. Hot Piping Systems greater than 140 degrees F:
  - 1. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied standard jackets. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples or pressure sensitive adhesive system on standard factory-applied jacket and butt strips or both.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
  - 3. Insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Piping 1-1/2 inches Diameter and Smaller: Install galvanized steel shield between pipe hanger and insulation.
  - 2. Piping 2 inches Diameter and Larger: Install insert between support shield and piping and under finish jacket.
    - a. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of thickness and contour matching adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
    - b. Insert Material: Compression resistant insulating material suitable for planned temperature range and service.
  - 3. Piping Supported by Roller Type Pipe Hangers: Install galvanized steel shield between roller and inserts.
- H. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation:
  - 1. Push insulation on to piping.
  - 2. Miter joints at elbows.
  - 3. Seal seams and butt joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 4. When application requires multiple layers, apply with joints staggered.
  - 5. Insulate fittings and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- I. High Temperature Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Install in multiple layers to meet thickness scheduled.
  - 2. Attach each layer with bands. Secure first layer with bands before installing next layer.
  - 3. Stagger joints between layers.
  - 4. Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- K. High density foam must be below each hanger and shall be able to support the weight of the piping system as also indicated on piping hanger detail.

3.3 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT

- A. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.
- B. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor retarder cement.
- D. Equipment Containing Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Insulate entire equipment surfaces.
  - 2. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
  - 3. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.
  - 4. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- E. Equipment Containing Fluids 140 degrees F or Less:
  - 1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
  - 2. Install insulation with factory-applied or field applied jackets, with or without vapor barrier. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
  - 3. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- F. Equipment Containing Fluids Over 140 degrees F:
  - 1. Insulate flanges and unions with removable sections and jackets.
  - 2. Install insulation with factory-applied or field applied jackets, with or without vapor barrier. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
  - 3. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- G. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers
- H. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not cover with insulation.
- I. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation for easy removal and replacement without damage.
- J. Prepare equipment insulation for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Water Supply Services Piping Insulation Schedule:

| <u>Piping System</u>   | <u>Insulation Type</u> | <u>Pipe Size</u>   | <u>Insulation Thickness Inches</u> |
|--|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Domestic Cold Water Supply   | P-1 or P-5             | 2" and smaller     | 1.0                                |
|  |                        | 2-1/2" and larger  | 1.0                                |
| Domestic Hot Water Supply, Tem-<br>pered Water Supply and Recircula-<br>tion Water | P-1 or P-5             | 1-1/4" and smaller | 1.0                                |
|  |                        | 1-1/2" and larger  | 1.5                                |

\*Type P-5 insulation to be used on piping concealed within walls and chases only.

B. Drainage Services Piping Insulation Schedule:

| <u>Piping System</u>  | <u>Insulation Type</u> | <u>Pipe Size</u> | <u>Insulation Thickness Inches</u> |
|---|------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| Sanitary Sewer Piping – cast iron,<br>PVC or copper piping receiving<br>chilled water, condensate, water be-<br>low ambient temperatures (insulate<br>all horizontal suspended piping and<br>all vertical piping) | P-1                    | All sizes        | 1.0                                |
| Sanitary Sewer Piping – PVC pipe<br>(insulate all suspended piping and all<br>vertical piping for sound deadening<br>purposes except PVC routed in ma-<br>sonry walls or chases)                                  | P-1                    | All sizes        | 1.0                                |
| Sanitary Sewer Piping – copper pipe<br>(insulate all suspended piping and all<br>vertical piping)   | P-1                    | All sizes        | 1.0                                |

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

## SECTION 22 11 00 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Flexible connectors.
  - 2. Strainers.
  - 3. Backflow preventers.
  - 4. Water hammer arrestors.
  - 5. Thermostatic mixing valves.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Execution requirements for placement of concrete housekeeping pads specified by this section.
  - 2. Section 22 05 03 - Pipes and Tubes for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product and installation requirements for piping materials applying to various system types.
  - 3. Section 22 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment: Product requirements for motors for placement by this section.
  - 4. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping: Execution requirements for pipe expansion devices for placement by this section.
  - 5. Section 22 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping: Product requirements for valves for placement by this section.
  - 6. Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for pipe hangers and supports [and firestopping] for placement by this section.
  - 7. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for pipe identification and valve tags for placement by this section.
  - 8. Section 22 07 00 - Plumbing Insulation: Product and execution requirements for pipe insulation.
  - 9. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution requirements for electric connections to equipment specified by this section.
  - 10. Section 31 05 13 - Soils for Earthwork: Soils for backfill in trenches.
  - 11. Section 31 05 16 - Aggregates for Earthwork: Aggregate for backfill in trenches.
  - 12. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Product and execution requirements for excavation and backfill required by this section.
  - 13. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Execution requirements for trenching required by this section.
  - 14. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Requirements for backfill to be placed by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. ANSI Z21.22 - Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems.
  - 2. NSF/ANSI Standard 61 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Annex F – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 4. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Annex G – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 5. NSF/ANSI Standard 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. ASME B40.1 - Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element.
  3. ASME Section VIII - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Pressure Vessels.
  4. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering:
1. ASSE 1010 - Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters.
  2. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
  3. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent.
  4. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers.
  5. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type.
  6. ASSE 5013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers (RP) and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers (RFP).
  7. ASSE 5015 - Performance Requirements for Testing Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies (DC) and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies (RPDF).
- D. ASTM International:
1. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Thermometers.
  2. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers.
- E. American Water Works Association:
1. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.
  2. AWWA C700 - Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case.
  3. AWWA C701 - Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service.
  4. AWWA C702 - Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type.
  5. AWWA C706 - Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters.
  6. AWWA M6 - Water Meters - Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance.
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute:
1. PDI WH201 - Water Hammer Arrester Standard.
- H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
1. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit pipe fabrication drawings, drawn to scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as Contract Documents, indicating:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
  2. Piping layout.
  3. Penetrations through fire rated and other walls.
  4. Plumbing equipment.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- 5. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, and vibration isolation.
  - C. Product Data:
    - 1. Domestic Water Specialties: Submit manufacturers catalog information, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
  - D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instructions for valves and accessories.
  - E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
  - B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves and equipment.
  - C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts list, exploded assembly views and recommended maintenance intervals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
  - B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
  - B. Accept valves and equipment on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
  - C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
  - D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
  - E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two loose keys for outside hose bibs.

1.12 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Metraflex.
  - 2. Flexicraft.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Aeroquip.
4. Hyspan.
5. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

- B. Corrugated stainless steel hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure 300 psig.

## 2.2 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Milwaukee.
  2. Nibco.
  3. Stockham.
  4. Apollo.
  5. Jomar.
- B. 2 1/2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. 2 1/2 Inches and Larger: Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

## 2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers (BFP-1) – Chemical/Soap Dispenser:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Watts Regulator Series LF009-QT-S.
    - b. Zurn-Wilkins.
    - c. Beeco.
    - d. Febco Valves.
    - e. Apollo/ Conbraco.
  2. ANSI/ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; The assembly shall consist of an internal pressure differential relief valve located in a zone between two positive seating check modules with captured springs and silicone seat discs. Seats and seat discs shall be replaceable in both check modules and the relief valve. There shall be no threads or screws in the waterway exposed to line fluids. Service of all internal components shall be through a single access bronze cover secured with stainless steel bolts. The assembly shall also include two resilient seated quarter turn isolation valves, bronze strainer, four resilient seated test cocks and an air gap drain fitting.
  3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

## 2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Sioux Chief
  2. Mifab
  3. Precision Plumbing Products.
  4. Watts.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. ANSI A112.26.1M; sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, precharged, permanently sealed, suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.
- C. Install per manufacturers installation guidelines. Water hammer arrestors to be installed in accessible location. Water hammer arrestors installed within CMU block wall/chase shall have access panel installed for future access.
- D. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

2.5 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valve (TMV-1):
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Watts, Model LFUSG-B.
    - b. Lawler.
    - c. Bradley.
    - d. Powers.
    - e. Leonard.
- B. ASSE 1070; rough bronze finish, locking temperature regulator, positive shut-off if either cold or hot water is lost and integral temperature adjustment.
- C. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

3.3 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Provide flow controls in water circulating systems as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install code approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, chemical soap dispensers, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibs.
- C. Pipe back-flow preventers and drains to nearest floor drain.
- D. Test backflow preventers in accordance with ASSE 5013 and 5015.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping.
- F. Install Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Test domestic water piping system in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Verify pH of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder and tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain residual from 50 to 80 mg/L.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to obtain distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. When final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual concentration is equal to incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 5 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

END OF SECTION 22 11 00

## SECTION 22 13 00 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Floor drains.
  - 2. Cleanouts.
  - 3. Air gap fittings.
  - 4. Trap Sealer.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Execution requirements for placement of concrete specified by this section.
  - 2. Section 22 05 03 - Pipes and Tubes for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product and installation requirements for piping materials applying to various system types.
  - 3. Section 22 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment: Product requirements for motors for placement by this section.
  - 4. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping: Execution requirements for pipe expansion devices for placement by this section.
  - 5. Section 22 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping: Product requirements for valves for placement by this section.
  - 6. Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for pipe hangers and supports [and firestopping] for placement by this section.
  - 7. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for pipe identification for placement by this section.
  - 8. Section 22 07 00 - Plumbing Insulation: Product and execution requirements for pipe insulation.
  - 9. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution requirements for electric connections to equipment specified by this section.
  - 10. Section 31 05 13 - Soils for Earthwork: Soils for backfill in trenches.
  - 11. Section 31 05 16 - Aggregates for Earthwork: Aggregate for backfill in trenches.
  - 12. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Product and execution requirements for excavation and backfill required by this section.
  - 13. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Execution requirements for trenching required by this section.
  - 14. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Requirements for backfill to be placed by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME A112.21.1 - Floor Drains.
  - 2. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit pipe fabrication drawings, drawn to scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as Contract Documents, indicating:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
  2. Piping layout.
  3. Penetrations through fire rated and other walls.
  4. Plumbing equipment.
  5. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, and vibration isolation.
- C. Product Data:
1. Sanitary Drainage Specialties: Submit manufacturers catalog information, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instructions for material and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
  - B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and clean-outs.
  - C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit frequency of treatment required for interceptors. Include, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views for pumps and equipment.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with sewage ejector service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
  - B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
  - B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two sets of pump seals.

1.12 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor Drain (FD-1):
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Mifab, Model F1000-C.
    - b. Zurn.
    - c. J.R. Smith.
    - d. Josam.
    - e. Watts.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- f. Wade.
- 2. ANSI A112.21.1; lacquered, cast iron two piece body with anchor flange, weep holes, and heavy duty, polished round stainless steel strainer with stainless steel vandal proof allen key screws.

## 2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Floor Cleanout (FCO-1):
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Mifab, Model C1220.
    - b. Zurn.
    - c. J.R. Smith.
    - d. Josam.
    - e. Watts.
    - f. Wade.
  - 2. Interior Finished Floor Areas (FCO-1): Lacquered cast iron, two piece body with double drainage flange, and heavy duty cast stainless steel scoriated combined cover/plug top assembly with stainless steel vandal proof allen key screws and primary gasket seal.
  - 3. Provide stainless steel square top in areas with quarry tile or ceramic tile.
  - 4. Provide secondary closure plug.
- B. Wall Cleanouts (WCO):
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Mifab, Model C1460-RD.
    - b. Zurn.
    - c. J.R. Smith.
    - d. Josam.
    - e. Watts.
    - f. Wade.
  - 2. Interior Finished Wall Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round brass

## 2.3 AIR GAP FITTINGS (AGF-1)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Mifab, Model MI-CAG-T-30NH.
  - 2. Zurn.
  - 3. J.R. Smith.
  - 4. Josam.
  - 5. Watts.
  - 6. Wade.
- B. Fixed air gap fixture with set screw and threaded outlet.

## 2.4 TRAP SEALER (TS-1)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Sure Seal, Model SS4009.
- B. ASSE-1072 AF-GW; Trap seal shall be Sure Seal preassembled inline floor drain trap sealer. 2 pieces: 1 commercial grade abs plastic housing & proprietary neoprene rubber diaphragm with 1 soft rubber sealing gaskets.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- B. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- C. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor or grade.
- D. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibs.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

END OF SECTION 22 13 00

## SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Water closets.
  - 2. Urinals.
  - 3. Lavatories.
  - 4. Sinks.
  - 5. Mop basins.
  - 6. Electric water coolers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Protection: Product requirements for calking between fixtures and building components for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution: Supply connections to plumbing fixtures.
  - 3. Section 22 13 00 - Facility Sanitary Sewerage: Waste connections to plumbing fixtures.
  - 4. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution requirements for electric connections to sensor valves and faucets specified by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. NSF/ANSI Standard 61 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Annex F – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 4. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Annex G – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 5. NSF/ANSI Standard 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
- B. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:
  - 1. ARI 1010 - Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers.
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME A112.6.1 - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
  - 2. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
  - 3. ASME A112.19.2M - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
  - 4. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
  - 5. ASME A112.19.4 - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
  - 6. ASME A112.19.5 - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, [rough-in dimensions,] utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit fixture, trim, exploded view and replacement parts lists.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.
- B. Provide products requiring electrical connections listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Supply 1 set of faucet repair kit of each type specified.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH VALVE HANDICAP WATER CLOSETS (WC-1)

- A. Bowl:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. American Standard Model Madera 3451.128
    - b. Kohler.
    - c. Crane.
    - d. Eljer.
    - e. Zurn.
  - 2. ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, siphon jet, 1.28 gallon flush, white vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated bowl, 15" rim height and 1-1/2 inch top spud.
- B. Exposed Flush Valve:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Sloan Model Royal 111-128.
  - 2. ASME A112.19.6; exposed chrome plated, non-hold open handle, 1.28 gallon flush, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop, and vacuum breaker.
- C. Seat:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Bemis Model 2155-SSCT.
    - b. Centoco Model: AM500STSCSSFE.
    - c. Church Model: 2155-SSCT.
  - 2. Solid white plastic, open front, anti-microbial, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, stainless steel posts.

2.2 FLUSH VALVE HANDICAP WATER CLOSETS (HWC-1)

- A. Bowl:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. American Standard Model Madera 3461.128

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- b. Kohler.
      - c. Crane.
      - d. Eljer.
      - e. Zurn.
    - 2. ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, siphon jet, 1.28 gallon flush, white vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated bowl, 16 1/2" rim height and 1-1/2 inch top spud.
  - B. Exposed Flush Valve:
    - 1. Manufacturer:
      - a. Sloan Model Royal 111-128.
    - 2. ASME A112.19.6; exposed chrome plated, non-hold open handle, 1.28 gallon flush, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop, and vacuum breaker.
  - C. Seat:
    - 1. Manufacturer:
      - a. Bemis Model 2155-SSCT.
      - b. Centoco Model: AM500STSCSSFE.
      - c. Church Model: 2155-SSCT.
    - 2. Solid white plastic, open front, anti-microbial, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, stainless steel posts.
- 2.3 WALL HUNG URINAL (U-1)
- A. Urinal:
    - 1. Manufacturer:
      - a. American Standard Model Washbrook 6590.005.
      - b. Kohler.
      - c. Crane.
      - d. Eljer.
      - e. Zurn.
    - 2. ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china, wall hung siphon jet urinal with shields, 0.5 gallon flush, integral trap, removable stainless steel strainer, 3/4 inch top spud, and steel supporting hanger.
  - B. Exposed Flush Valve:
    - 1. Manufacturer:
      - a. Sloan Model Royal 186-0.5.
    - 2. ASME A112.18.1; exposed chrome plated, 3/4" top spud, 0.5 gallon flush, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop, and vacuum breaker.
  - C. Wall Mounted Carrier:
    - 1. Manufacturer:
      - a. Mifab.
      - b. Zurn.
      - c. J.R. Smith.
      - d. Watts.
      - e. Josam.
      - f. Wade.
    - 2. ASME A112.6.1; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, and bearing studs.
  - D. Mounting Height: Fixture mounted at standard height. Refer to architectural drawings for exact height.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.4 WALL HUNG HANDICAP URINAL (HU-1)

- A. Urinal:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. American Standard Model Washbrook 6590.005.
    - b. Kohler.
    - c. Crane.
    - d. Eljer.
    - e. Zurn.
  - 2. ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china, wall hung siphon jet urinal with shields, 0.5 gallon flush, integral trap, removable stainless steel strainer, 3/4 inch top spud, and steel supporting hanger.
- B. Exposed Flush Valve:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Sloan Model Royal 186-0.5.
  - 2. ASME A112.18.1; exposed chrome plated, 3/4" top spud, 0.5 gallon flush, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop, and vacuum breaker.
- C. Wall Mounted Carrier:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Mifab.
    - b. Zurn.
    - c. J.R. Smith.
    - d. Watts.
    - e. Josam.
    - f. Wade.
  - 2. ASME A112.6.1; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, and bearing studs.
- D. Mounting Height: Fixture mounted at ADA compliant height. Refer to architectural drawings for exact height.

2.5 HANDICAP LAVATORIES (HL-1)

- A. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. American Standard Model Lucerene 0356.015.
    - b. Kohler.
    - c. Crane
    - d. Eljer.
    - e. Zurn.
  - 2. ASME A112.19.2; white vitreous china, wall hung lavatory 21 x 18 inch minimum, with 5 inch high back, drillings on 8 inch centers, rectangular basin with splash lip, and front overflow.
- B. Supply Fitting:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Moen Commercial Faucets Model 8228F15.
    - b. Chicago Faucet Model 404-317CP.
    - c. Zurn Aqua-Spec Model Z831R4-XL.
  - 2. ASME A112.18.1; deck mounted, chrome plated brass supply, 5" spout, quarter turn wrist blade handles, 8" centers, and (1.5 gpm) vandal-resistant commercial aerator.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Accessories:
  - 1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with cleanout plug with ADA offset arm and wall escutcheon.
  - 2. Waste with perforated open strainer.
  - 3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
  - 4. Supply Stops: Loose Key, Chrome-plated brass, commercial pattern, quarter-turn, ball-type valve with inlet connection matching supply piping. Supply stop valve shall be certified by recognized testing agency and bear manufacturing and testing mark.
  - 5. Chrome plated rigid supplies.
  - 6. Insulate drain and supply piping with Truebro Lav Guard 2 insulation or approved equal.
  - 7. ASSE 1070 point-of-use thermostatic mixing valve (TMV-1) mounted under lavatory. Refer to Specification Section 22 11 00.
- D. Wall Mounted Carrier:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Mifab.
    - b. Zurn.
    - c. J.R. Smith.
    - d. Watts.
    - e. Josam.
    - f. Wade.
  - 2. ASME A112.6.1; cast iron and steel frame, lugs for wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, concealed arm supports, bearing plate and studs.
- E. Mounting Height: Fixture mounted at ADA compliant height. Refer to architectural drawings for exact height.

2.6 HANDICAP LAVATORIES (HL-2)

- A. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. American Standard Model Lucerene 0356.015.
    - b. Kohler.
    - c. Crane
    - d. Eljer.
    - e. Zurn.
  - 2. ASME A112.19.2; white vitreous china, wall hung lavatory 21 x 18 inch minimum, with 5 inch high back, drillings on 8 inch centers, rectangular basin with splash lip, and front overflow.
- B. Supply Fitting:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Moen M•Power Model CA8301 with 52016F15 aerator
    - b. Chicago Faucet EVR Series.
    - c. Zurn Aqua-Fit Z6955-XL-S Series.
  - 2. ASME A112.18.1; M•Power (newer model manufactured after July 2016), all brass construction, deck mounted battery powered sensor operated, chrome plated brass supply, vandal resistant below-deck box, 4" centers (3 hole) and Moen 52016F15 (1.5 gpm) vandal-resistant commercial aerator.
- C. Accessories:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with cleanout plug with ADA offset arm and wall escutcheon.
2. Waste with perforated open strainer.
3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
4. Supply Stops: Loose Key, Chrome-plated brass, commercial pattern, quarter-turn, ball-type valve with inlet connection matching supply piping. Supply stop valve shall be certified by recognized testing agency and bear manufacturing and testing mark.
5. Chrome plated rigid supplies.
6. Insulate drain and supply piping with Truebro Lav Guard 2 insulation or approved equal.
7. ASSE 1070 point-of-use thermostatic mixing valve (TMV-1) mounted under lavatory. Refer to Specification Section 22 11 00.

D. Wall Mounted Carrier:

1. Manufacturer:
  - a. Mifab.
  - b. Zurn.
  - c. J.R. Smith.
  - d. Watts.
  - e. Josam.
  - f. Wade.
2. ASME A112.6.1; cast iron and steel frame, lugs for wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, concealed arm supports, bearing plate and studs.

E. Mounting Height: Fixture mounted at ADA compliant height. Refer to architectural drawings for exact height.

2.7 HANDICAP LAVATORIES (HL-3)

A. Integral Bowl: By Others.

B. Supply Fitting:

1. Manufacturer:
  - a. Moen M•Power Model CA8301 with 52016F15 aerator
  - b. Chicago Faucet EVR Series.
  - c. Zurn Aqua-Fit Z6955-XL-S Series.
2. ASME A112.18.1; M•Power (newer model manufactured after July 2016), all brass construction, deck mounted battery powered sensor operated, chrome plated brass supply, vandal resistant below-deck box, 4" centers (3 hole) and Moen 52016F15 (1.5 gpm) vandal-resistant commercial aerator.

C. Accessories:

1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with cleanout plug with ADA offset arm and wall escutcheon.
2. Waste with perforated open strainer.
3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
4. Supply Stops: Loose Key, Chrome-plated brass, commercial pattern, quarter-turn, ball-type valve with inlet connection matching supply piping. Supply stop valve shall be certified by recognized testing agency and bear manufacturing and testing mark.
5. Chrome plated rigid supplies.
6. Insulate drain and supply piping with Truebro Lav Guard 2 insulation or approved equal.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

7. ASSE 1070 point-of-use thermostatic mixing valve (TMV-1) mounted under lavatory.  
Refer to Specification Section 22 11 00.

- D. Mounting Height: Fixture mounted at ADA compliant height. Refer to architectural drawings for exact height.

## 2.8 MOP BASIN

- A. Mop Basin (MB-1):
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Fiat Model TSB-3000.
    - b. Acorn.
    - c. Florestone.
    - d. Creative Industries Terrazzo Products, Inc.
  2. One piece precast Terrazzo Corner Mop Basin. 24" x 24" x 12" high sides with 6" drop front, stainless steel threshold, removable stainless steel strainer, and stainless steel wall guards.
- B. Trim:
  1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Chicago Faucet Model 897-CCP.
    - b. Moen Commercial Model 8124.
    - c. T & S Brass.
    - d. Zurn.
  2. ASME A112.18.1 exposed wall type supply with 369 handles, integral checks, spout wall brace, vacuum breaker, hose end spout, and escutcheon plates.

## 2.9 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER (EWC-1)

- A. Fountain:
  1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Elkay Model LZSTL8WSVRSK.
    - b. Oasis.
    - c. Halsey Taylor.
    - d. Haws.
  2. ARI 1010; Two level high-low wall mounted, stainless steel basin, electric water cooler, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, bottle fill station (mounted to lower water cooler unit), automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket, refrigerated with integral air cooled condenser.
    - a. Capacity: 8.0 gpm of 50 degree F. water with inlet at 80 degree F. and room temperature of 90 degree F.
    - b. Electrical: Maximum 1/5 HP compressor, 6 foot cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.
    - c. Stainless steel lower shroud on each unit.
    - d. Elkay Cane Apron to be provided and installed as needed only. Refer & verify with Architect & Architectural drawings for locations this is option may be required.
- B. Accessories:
  1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with cleanout plug and arm with escutcheon.
  2. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Supply Stops: Loose Key, Chrome-plated brass, commercial pattern, quarter-turn, ball-type valve with inlet connection matching supply piping. Supply stop valve shall be certified by recognized testing agency and bear manufacturing and testing mark.
4. Chrome plated rigid supplies.

2.10 SINK (S-1)

A. Single Compartment Bowl:

1. Manufacturer:
  - a. Elkay Model LRAD221955.
  - b. Just.
2. Self-rimming, 18 gauge, 304 stainless steel, lustrous stain finish, and sound guard undercoating. Overall Dimensions: 22" x 19-1/2"; Bowl Dimensions: 18" x 14" x 5-1/2" deep.

B. Trim:

1. Manufacturer:
  - a. Chicago Faucet Model 201A-AG8AE29V-317AB.
  - b. Moen Commercial Faucets Model 8225SM.
  - c. Zurn Aqua-Spec Model Z831C4-XL.
2. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated brass supply with high rise rigid gooseneck 8" spout, 2.2 GPM laminar flow aerator, 317 wrist blade handles, 8" centers, and quarter-turn compression cartridge.

C. Accessories:

1. Elkay Model LK-35, 3 1/2 inch drain with strainer basket.
2. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with cleanout plug with ADA offset arm and wall escutcheon.
3. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF 61 Annex F, NSF 61 Annex G & NSF 372 – Low Lead & Lead Free Brass.
4. Supply Stops: Loose Key, Chrome-plated brass, commercial pattern, quarter-turn, ball-type valve with inlet connection matching supply piping. Supply stop valve shall be certified by recognized testing agency and bear manufacturing and testing mark.
5. Chrome plated rigid supplies.
6. Insulate drain and supply piping with Truebro Lav Guard 2 insulation or approved equal.
7. ASSE 1070 point-of-use thermostatic mixing valve (TMV-1) mounted under lavatory. Refer to Specification Section 22 11 00.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.
- D. Confirm millwork is constructed with adequate provision for installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Preform Work in accordance with Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code, Current Edition and local jurisdiction amendments to Plumbing Code.
- B. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- C. Provide chrome plated rigid to fixtures with loose key stops and escutcheons.
- D. Install components level and plumb.
- E. Install and secure fixtures in place with floor secured carriers and bolts.
- F. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07 90 00, color to match fixture.
- G. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Review millwork shop-drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting installed construction.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures before final acceptance.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3.8 SCHEDULES

A. Fixture Rough-In:

| <u>Fixture</u>              | <u>Hot<br/>Inches</u> | <u>Cold<br/>Inches</u> | <u>Waste<br/>Inches</u> | <u>Vent<br/>Inches</u> |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Water Closet (Flush Valve): |                       | 1                      | 4                       | 2                      |
| Urinal (Flush Valve):       |                       | 3/4                    | 2                       | 1-1/2                  |
| Lavatory:                   | 1/2                   | 1/2                    | 1-1/2                   | 1-1/4                  |
| Sink:                       | 1/2                   | 1/2                    | 1-1/2                   | 1-1/4                  |
| Mop Basin:                  | 1/2                   | 1/2                    | 3                       | 1-1/2                  |
| Drinking Fountain:          |                       | 1/2                    | 1-1/4                   | 1-1/4                  |

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes single- and three-phase motors for application on equipment provided under other sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Bearing Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. ABMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- C. International Electrical Testing Association:
  - 1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog data for each motor furnished loose. Indicate nameplate data, standard compliance, electrical ratings and characteristics, and physical dimensions, weights, mechanical performance data, and support points.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified factory and field testing and inspection.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Lift only with lugs provided. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.
- C. Protect products from weather and moisture by covering with plastic or canvas and by maintaining heating within enclosure.
- D. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS FOR MOTORS FURNISHED WITH EQUIPMENT:

- A. Motors 3/4 hp and Larger: Three-phase motor as specified below.
- B. Motors Smaller Than 3/4 hp: Single-phase motor as specified below, except motors less than 250 watts or 1/4 hp may be equipment manufacturer's standard.
- C. Three-Phase Motors: NEMA MG 1, Design B, energy-efficient squirrel-cage induction motor, with windings to accomplish starting methods and number of speeds as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Voltage: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Service Factor: 1.15.
  - 3. Enclosure: Meet conditions of installation unless specific enclosure.
  - 4. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment, with temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
  - 5. Insulation System: NEMA Class F.
  - 6. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
  - 7. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay with wiring to terminal box.
  - 8. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 200,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

9. Sound Power Levels: Conform to NEMA MG 1.

D. Single Phase Motors:

1. Permanent split-capacitor type where available, otherwise use split-phase start/capacitor run or capacitor start/capacitor run motor.
2. Voltage: 115/230 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

E. Wiring Terminations: Furnish terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated.

## 2.2 THREE PHASE MOTORS FURNISHED LOOSE

A. Product Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, energy-efficient squirrel-cage induction motor, with windings to accomplish starting methods and number of speeds indicated.

B. Voltage: 230/460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Enclosure: Meet conditions of installation unless specific enclosure is specified or indicated.

E. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment, with temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.

F. Insulation System: NEMA Class F.

G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay with wiring to terminal box.

I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 200,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

J. Sound Power Levels: Conform to NEMA MG 1.

K. Wiring Terminations: Furnish terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including winding resistance, no-load speed and current, locked rotor current, insulation high-potential test, and mechanical alignment tests.

B. Contractors' tests and startups shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with the project.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect and remove abandoned motors
- B. Maintain access to existing motors and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- C. Clean and repair existing motors to remain or are to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- B. Install engraved plastic nameplates.
- C. Ground and bond motors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.15.

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

## SECTION 23 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Flexible pipe connectors.
  - 2. Expansion joints.
  - 3. Expansion compensators.
  - 4. Pipe alignment guides.
  - 5. Swivel joints.
  - 6. Pipe anchors.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Product and installation requirements for piping hangers and supports.
  - 2. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Product and installation requirements for piping used in refrigeration systems.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
  - 2. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
  - 4. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- B. American Welding Society:
  - 1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

#### 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Contractor to perform** calculations to determine and provide quantities of expansion loops and sizes based on final piping configurations.
- B. Provide structural work and equipment required for expansion and contraction of piping. Verify anchors, guides, and expansion joints provide and adequately protect system.
- C. Expansion Compensation Design Criteria:
  - 1. Installation Temperature: 50 degrees F.
  - 2. Hot Water Heating System Temperature: 200 degrees F.
  - 3. Safety Factor: 30 percent.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of piping systems, including flexible connectors, expansion joints, expansion compensators, loops, offsets and swing joints.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
  - 2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- D. Design Data: Indicate criteria and show calculations.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Welders' Certificate: Include welders' certification of compliance with ASME Section IX.
- H. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate results of inspection by manufacturer's representative.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit adjustment instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.1 code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Design expansion compensating system under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept expansion joints on site in factory packing with shipping bars and positioning devices intact. Inspect for damage.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Protect equipment from exposure by leaving factory coverings, pipe end protection, and packaging in place until installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for leak free performance of packed expansion joints.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Supply two 12 ounce containers of packing lubricant and cartridge style grease gun.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Steel Piping:
  - 1. Inner Hose: Carbon Steel.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Exterior Sleeve: Braided stainless steel.
3. Pressure Rating: 200 psig WOG and 250 degrees F.
4. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
5. Size: Use pipe-sized units.
6. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

- B. Copper Piping:
1. Inner Hose: Bronze.
  2. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
  3. Pressure Rating: 200 psig WOG and 250 degrees F.
  4. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
  5. Size: Use pipe sized units.
  6. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

## 2.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Stainless Steel Bellows Type:
1. Pressure Rating: 200 psig WOG and 250 degrees F.
  2. Maximum Compression: 1-3/4 inch.
  3. Maximum Extension: 1/4 inch.
  4. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
  5. Size: Use pipe sized units.
  6. Application: Steel piping 3 inches and smaller.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pipe Alignment Guides: Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inch travel.
- B. Swivel Joints: Fabricated steel and Cast steel body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) O-ring seals.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Work in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- B. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to equipment supported by vibration isolation. Refer to Section 23 05 48. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- C. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Rigidly anchor pipe to building structure. Provide pipe guides to direct movement only along axis of pipe. Erect piping so strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- E. Provide support and anchors for controlling expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required. Refer to Section 22 05 29 for pipe hanger installation requirements.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Provide grooved piping systems with minimum one joint per inch pipe diameter instead of flexible connector supported by vibration isolation. Grooved piping systems need not be anchored.
- G. Provide expansion loops as indicated on Drawings and as calculated by the installing contractor.
- H. Mechanical expansion joints shall only be used where expansion loop **cannot** physically be installed.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Manufacturers' field services.
- B. Furnish inspection services by flexible pipe manufacturer's representative for final installation and certify installation is in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and connectors are performing satisfactorily.

END OF SECTION 23 05 16

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Hanger rods.
  - 3. Inserts.
  - 4. Sleeves.
  - 5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 6. Formed steel channel.
  - 7. Firestopping relating to HVAC work.
  - 8. Firestopping accessories.
  - 9. Equipment bases and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 11 23 - Facility Natural-Gas Piping: Execution requirements for placement of hangers and supports specified by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
  - 2. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 2. ASTM E119 - Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 3. ASTM E814 - Test Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.
  - 4. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
  - 5. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- C. American Welding Society:
  - 1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- D. FM Global:
  - 1. FM - Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
  - 1. MSS SP 58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
  - 2. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
  - 3. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 2. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 3. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
  - 4. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

5. UL - Fire Resistance Directory.

- G. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):  
1. WH - Certification Listings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Firestopping Materials: ASTM E119, ASTM E814, UL 263 or UL 1479 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
- B. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 or UL 723 with maximum flame spread / smoke developed rating of 25/450.
- C. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Firestopping: Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. Firestopping: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location including critical dimensions, sizes, and pipe hanger and support locations and detail of trapeze hangers.
- C. Product Data:  
1. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.  
2. Firestopping: Submit data on product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- D. Firestopping Schedule: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.
- E. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers. Indicate calculations used to determine load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:  
1. Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.  
2. Firestopping: Submit preparation and installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- H. Engineering Judgments: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgments by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
  - 1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
  - 2. Floor Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
    - a. Floor Penetrations within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.
- B. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
  - 1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
  - 2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.
- C. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.
- D. Fire Resistant Joints between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.
- E. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Perform Work in accordance with AWS D1.1 for welding hanger and support attachments to building structure.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original packaging.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.

1.11 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for pipe hangers and supports.

1.13 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Unistrut.
  - 2. Grinnell.
  - 3. B-Line.
- B. Hydronic Piping:
  - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch Malleable iron or Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Larger: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inches Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
  - 6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
  - 8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 3 inches and Smaller: Cast iron hooks.
  - 9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
  - 11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Smaller: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 15. Copper Pipe Support: Copper-plated, carbon steel ring.
- C. Refrigerant Piping:
  - 1. Conform to ASME B31.5.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron or Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Larger: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 3 inches and Smaller: Cast iron hook.
  - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 9. Copper Pipe Support: Copper-plated carbon-steel ring.

### 2.2 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded on one end, or continuous threaded.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.3 INSERTS

- A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: Galvanized steel.
- D. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: Galvanized steel or wood.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Thunderline Link-Seal, Inc.
  - 2. NMP Corporation.
- B. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.6 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
  - 2. B-Line Systems.
  - 3. Midland Ross Corporation, Electrical Products Division.
  - 4. Unistrut Corp.
- B. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gage thick steel minimum with holes 1-1/2 inches on center.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dow Corning Corp.
  - 2. Fire Trak Corp.
  - 3. Hilti Corp.
  - 4. International Protective Coating Corp.
  - 5. 3M fire Protection Products.
  - 6. Specified Technology, Inc.
- B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.
  - 1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single or Multiple component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single or Multiple component foam compound.
3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.

C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

## 2.8 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.

B. Dam Material: Permanent:

1. Mineral fiberboard.
2. Mineral fiber matting.
3. Sheet metal.

C. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.

D. General:

1. Furnish UL listed products.
2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.

E. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where piping is exposed.
2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish mechanical sealing device to continuously fill annular space between piping and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- C. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Install backing or damming materials to arrest liquid material leakage.
- D. Obtain permission from Architect before using powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Do not drill or cut structural members.
- F. Obtain permission from Architect and Structural Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.

3.3 INSTALLATION - INSERTS

- A. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
- B. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe 4 inches and larger.
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- B. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- C. Install hangers with minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- D. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- F. Support vertical piping at every floor.
- G. Where piping is installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe or trapeze hangers.
- H. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- I. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- J. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- K. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- L. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation. Refer to Section 22 07 00.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with mechanical sleeve seals.
- B. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- C. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- D. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- E. Where piping or ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with firestopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- F. Install chrome plated steel or stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, and other items, requiring firestopping.
- B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.
- C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating to uniform density and texture.
- D. Compress fibered material to maximum 40 percent of its uncompressed size.
- E. Place intumescent coating in sufficient coats to achieve rating required.
- F. Remove dam material after firestopping material has cured.
- G. Fire Rated Surface:
  - 1. Seal opening at floor, wall, partition, and ceiling as follows:
    - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
    - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
    - c. Pack void with backing material.
    - d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.
- H. Non-Rated Surfaces:
  - 1. Seal opening through non-fire rated wall, partition floor, and ceiling roof opening as follows:
    - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
    - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
    - c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Install escutcheons, floor plates or ceiling plates where conduit, penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include rooms with finished ceilings and where penetration occurs below finished ceiling.
3. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical sealing device to size of piping and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Interior partitions: Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

### 3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

### 3.10 SCHEDULES

- A. Copper and Steel Pipe Hanger Spacing:

| Pipe Size<br>Inches | Copper Tubing<br>Maximum<br>Hanger<br>Spacing<br>Feet | Steel Pipe<br>Maximum<br>Hanger<br>Spacing<br>Feet | Copper Tubing<br>Hanger Rod<br>Diameter<br>Inches | Steel Pipe<br>Hanger Rod<br>Diameter<br>Inches |
|---------------------|---|--|---|--|
| 1/2                 | 5   | 7  | 3/8   | 3/8  |
| 3/4                 | 5   | 7  | 3/8   | 3/8  |
| 1                   | 6   | 7  | 3/8   | 3/8  |
| 1-1/4               | 7   | 7  | 3/8   | 3/8  |
| 1-1/2               | 8   | 9  | 3/8   | 3/8  |
| 2                   | 8   | 10   | 3/8   | 3/8  |
| 2-1/2               | 9   | 11   | 1/2   | 1/2  |
| 3                   | 10  | 12   | 1/2   | 1/2  |
| 4                   | 12  | 14   | 1/2   | 5/8  |
| 5                   | 13  | 16   | 1/2   | 5/8  |
| 6                   | 14  | 17   | 5/8   | 3/4  |
| 8                   | 16  | 19   | 3/4   | 3/4  |
| 10                  | 18  | 22   | 3/4   | 7/8  |
| 12                  | 19  | 23   | 3/4   | 7/8  |

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

B. Plastic and Ductile Iron Pipe Hanger Spacing:

| Pipe Material         | Maximum<br>Hanger<br>Spacing Feet | Hanger Rod<br>Diameter<br>Inches |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ABS (All sizes)       | 4                                 | 3/8                              |
| FRP (All Sizes)       | 4                                 | 3/8                              |
| Ductile Iron (Note 1) |                                   |                                  |
| PVC (All Sizes)       | 4                                 | 3/8                              |

- C. Note 1: 20 feet maximum spacing, minimum of one hanger for each pipe section close to joint behind bell. Provide hanger at each change of direction and each branch connection. For pipe sizes 6 inches and smaller, subjected to loadings other than weight of pipe and contents, limit span to maximum spacing for water service steel pipe.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nameplates.
  - 2. Tags.
  - 3. Pipe markers.
  - 4. Labels.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification and valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to ASME A13.1 for color scheme for identification of piping systems and accessories.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  - 2. Safety Sign Co.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved (see drawings for color) letters on light contrasting background color.

2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - b. Safety Sign Co.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter. See drawings for color.

B. Metal Tags:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  - b. Safety Sign Co.
  - c. Seton Identification Products.
2. Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter with finished edges.

2.3 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  - b. Safety Sign Co.
  - c. Seton Identification Products.
2. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.

2.4 LABELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Craftmark Identification Systems.
2. Safety Sign Co.
3. Seton Identification Products.

- B. Description: Laminated Mylar, size 1.9 x 0.75 inches, adhesive backed with printed identification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- B. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- C. Install labels with sufficient adhesive for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- D. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- E. In addition to providing engraved plastic name plates on the VAV boxes provide engraved plastic name plates on the ceiling grid below the VAV box. The name plate shall be no wider than the width of the grid (white with black letters).

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- G. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- H. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow and direction. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Identification:
  - 1. See drawings for details.
- B. Contractor shall provide an 8-1/2 x 11 valve chart and schedule in aluminum frame with clear plastic shield. Install at location directed by owner.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

SECTION 23 05 90 - TESTING OF PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Heating Hot Water Piping.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 21 13 - HVAC Piping.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- N. ARI
- O. ASME
- P. NFPA

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Before final acceptance of all piping system, all systems must be tested in accordance with the schedule and prove to be free of leaks.
  - 1. Perform tests under observation of Architect/Engineer.
  - 2. Underground systems shall be tested prior to backfilling.
  - 3. Remove, replace or satisfactorily repair defective work revealed by tests.
  - 4. Make piping repairs with new materials; caulking of screwed joints or pin holes is not permitted.
  - 5. Furnish all test equipment and materials for testing.
  - 6. Owner to furnish water for testing and flushing.

3.2 TESTING MATERIAL

- A. Testing Medium:
  - 1. Hydrostatic Testing Medium: Clean Water.
  - 2. Pneumatic Testing Medium: Clean compressed air.
- B. Pressure Testing Gauges: ANSI B40.1, Grade AA; minimum 6 inch diameter dial with scale divisions equal or less than maximum allowable pressure drop.

3.3 TESTING SYSTEMS

- A. Air Test:
  - 1. When tests are made with air, apply minimum 5 psi with force pump and maintain 1 hour with no leakage apparent.
- B. Hydrostatic and Pneumatic Testing Requirements:
  - 1. Pressure to be raised gradually to given value; then block off tight at source.
  - 2. Allowable Pressure Drop: Maximum amount scheduled during corresponding minimum time interval.
    - a. Visually examine all joints during test.
  - 3. Upon successful completion and test approval, relieve piping of pressure, drain, put into normal operation except for potable water to be sterilized before placing in service.
- C. Hydrostatic and Pneumatic Testing Schedule:

|                                      | Normal<br>Work<br>Pressure<br><u>Service</u><br><u>Hours</u> | Hydrostatic<br>Test<br>Pressure<br><u>psig</u> | Maximum<br>Pneumatic<br>Test<br>Pressure<br><u>psig</u> | Allowable<br>Pressure<br>Drop<br><u>psig</u> | Minimum<br>Test<br>Time<br><u>psig</u> |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|--|--|
| 1. Heating Systems:<br>Heating Water | To 100   | 150  | ---   | 2  | 2                                      |

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean all parts of the piping installation at completion of work.
  - 1. Remove grease, metal cutting and sludge from all equipment, pipes, valves and fittings.
  - 2. Repair all stoppages, discoloration or other damage to finish, furnishings or parts of building that are due to Contractor's failure to properly clean piping system.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Adjusting:
1. Adjust control devices for proper operation.
  2. Demonstrate to Architect/Engineer satisfactory operation following adjustment.
  3. Readjust or replace all items not functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 23 05 90

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of air systems.
  - 2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of hydronic and refrigerating systems.
  - 3. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls: Sequences of operation for HVAC equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Associated Air Balance Council:
  - 1. AABC MN-1 - National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
  - 1. ASHRAE 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems.
- C. Natural Environmental Balancing Bureau:
  - 1. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Prior to commencing Work, submit proof of latest calibration date of each instrument.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC MN-1 National Standards for Total System Balance forms containing information indicated in Schedules.
- D. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies preventing proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- E. Prior to commencing Work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty.
- F. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project.
- G. Furnish reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with table of contents page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations, balancing valves and rough setting.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Furnish final copy of testing, adjusting, and balancing report inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with AABC MN-1 National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance, ASHRAE 111, NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Prior to commencing Work, calibrate each instrument to be used. Upon completing Work, recalibrate each instrument to assure reliability.

1.6 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.
- B. Sequence balancing between completion of systems tested and Date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Schedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of life safety and smoke evacuation system with Fire Authority.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Verify the following:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
  - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
  - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
  - 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  - 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  - 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  - 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  - 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
  - 12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
  - 13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  - 14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place or in normal position.
  - 15. Service and balancing valves are open.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
- B. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Verify recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted. If disrupted, verify correcting adjustments have been made.
- E. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services, preventing system balance.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by Owner.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to obtain required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in main ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by using volume dampers located in ducts.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide sheave drive changes to vary fan speed. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- K. At modulating damper locations, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum airflow rate, full cooling, and at minimum airflow rate, full heating.

3.6 SCHEDULES

- A. Equipment Requiring Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing:
1. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
  2. Fans.
  3. Air Inlets and Outlets.
  4. Variable Air Volume Boxes.
  5. Air Coils.
- B. Report Forms
1. Title Page:
    - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
    - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
    - c. Telephone and facsimile numbers of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
    - d. Project name
    - e. Project location
    - f. Project Architect
    - g. Project Engineer
    - h. Project Contractor
    - i. Project altitude
    - j. Report date
  2. Summary Comments:
    - a. Design versus final performance
    - b. Notable characteristics of system
    - c. Description of systems operation sequence
    - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate building pressurization
    - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
    - f. Test conditions
  3. Instrument List:
    - a. Instrument
    - b. Manufacturer
    - c. Model number
    - d. Serial number
    - e. Range
    - f. Calibration date
  4. Electric Motors:
    - a. Manufacturer
    - b. Model/Frame
    - c. HP/BHP and kW
    - d. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
    - e. RPM
    - f. Service factor
    - g. Starter size, rating, heater elements
    - h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
  5. Terminal Unit Data:
    - a. Manufacturer
    - b. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
    - c. Identification/number
    - d. Location
    - e. Model number

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- f. Size
- g. Minimum static pressure
- h. Minimum design air flow
- i. Maximum design air flow
- j. Maximum actual air flow
- k. Inlet static pressure
- 6. Heating Coil Data:
  - a. Identification/number
  - b. Location
  - c. Service
  - d. Manufacturer
  - e. Air flow, design and actual
  - f. Entering air temperature, design and actual
  - g. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
  - h. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- 7. Exhaust Fan Data:
  - a. Location
  - b. Manufacturer
  - c. Model number
  - d. Serial number
  - e. Air flow, specified and actual
  - f. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
  - g. Inlet pressure
  - h. Discharge pressure
  - i. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
  - j. Number of Belts/Make/Size
  - k. Fan RPM
- 8. Air Distribution Test Sheet:
  - a. Air terminal number
  - b. Room number/location
  - c. Terminal type
  - d. Terminal size
  - e. Area factor
  - f. Design velocity
  - g. Design air flow
  - h. Test (final) velocity
  - i. Test (final) air flow
  - j. Percent of design air flow
- 9. Return Air/Outside Air Data:
  - a. Identification/location
  - b. Design air flow
  - c. Actual air flow
  - d. Design return air flow
  - e. Actual return air flow
  - f. Design outside air flow
  - g. Actual outside air flow
  - h. Return air temperature
  - i. Outside air temperature
  - j. Required mixed air temperature
  - k. Actual mixed air temperature
  - l. Design outside/return air ratio
  - m. Actual outside/return air ratio

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

10. Duct Traverse:
  - a. System zone/branch
  - b. Duct size
  - c. Area
  - d. Design velocity
  - e. Design air flow
  - f. Test velocity
  - g. Test air flow
  - h. Duct static pressure
  - i. Air temperature
  - j. Air correction factor

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 00 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. HVAC piping insulation, jackets and accessories.
  2. HVAC ductwork insulation, jackets, and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A167 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
  2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  3. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
  4. ASTM C449/C449M - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
  5. ASTM C534 - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
  6. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
  7. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  8. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
  9. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
  10. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
  11. ASTM C921 - Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
  12. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material).
  13. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
  14. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts.
  15. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
  16. ASTM D4637 - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
  17. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  18. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
  19. ASTM E162 - Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
  20. ASTM E2336 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors':
1. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 2. UL 1978 - Standard for Safety for Grease Ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Field Applied Grease Duct Fire Rated Enclosure: Provide ICC-ES ESR report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test pipe insulation for maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of not exceeding 50 in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, and NFPA 255.
- B. Pipe insulation manufactured in accordance with ASTM C585 for inner and outer diameters.
- C. Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured in accordance with ASTM C450.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- C. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

- A. TYPE P1: Glass Fiber.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Owens Corning Fiberglass.
    - b. Knauf.
    - c. Certainteed Corp.
    - d. Mansville.
    - e. Armstrong.
  - 2. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
    - a. 'K' Value: ASTM C335, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
    - b. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - c. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
    - d. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
    - a. ASTM C921, white kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
    - b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm inches.
    - c. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
    - d. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  4. Tie Wire: 18 gage stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch center.
  5. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
    - a. Compatible with insulation.
  6. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Fibrex.
      - 2) Dabco.
    - b. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- B. TYPE P-2: EPDM Elastomeric Cellular Insulation.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Aeroflex/Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell.
    - c. K-Flex/Echo.
  2. Insulation:
    - a. Insulation material shall be an EPDM rubber, flexible, closed-cell elastomeric insulation in tubular form. The product will be tested for and meet or exceed the requirements defined in ASTM C534.
    - b. EPDM elastomeric insulation material shall be manufactured without the use of CFC's, HFC's or HCFC's.
    - c. EPDM elastomeric insulation shall have a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, for all products through 2" thickness. Product to be suitable for use from -297°F to 257°F continuous service temperature, per ASTM C411.
    - d. EPDM elastomeric insulation shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.245 Btu-in./h/ft<sup>2</sup>-°F at a 75°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
    - e. EPDM elastomeric insulation shall have a maximum water vapor transmission of 0.03 perm-inches when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Procedure A, latest revision.
    - f. Product must exhibit long-term UV resistance, when unfinished in outdoor installations, per ASTM G7 and ASTM G90.
    - g. EPDM elastomeric insulation must not contribute to external stress corrosion cracking as when tested by ASTM C692.
    - h. Longitudinal joints shall have factory applied lap tape.
    - i. OFF-WHITE COLOR WHEN USED FOR HOT-CHILLED WATER.
    - j. STANDARD BLACK COLOR WHEN USED FOR REFRIGERANT PIPING.
  3. Adhesives, Tapes, and Finishes:
    - a. Adhesives shall be the insulation manufacturer's recommended contact adhesive: Aerocel Aero seal or approved equal.
    - b. Seaming tape to be 15-mil EPDM rubber with acrylic adhesive: Aerocel Protape or approved equal. Longitudinal seam closure is to be Stay-Seal with Protape and butting sections are to be glued with Aero seal adhesive (or approved equal adhesives). Closures must provide water and water vapor tight seal when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3816. VOC content must be no more than 1.3% when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3960. Closures must be capable of being sealed at a low temperature of 0°F. Closures must be kept free of dust, dirt, moisture, lubricants and other contaminants.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- c. Elbows, "P" traps, and Tees with mitered insulation fittings using tubular EPDM flexible elastomeric insulation sections, color matched to pipe insulation.
  - d. Accessories such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall not detract from any of the system ratings as specified above.
- 4. Insulated Pipe Saddles:
  - a. Insulated pipe saddles will be high-density insulation with an inner lining of EPDM rubber insulating tape and an EPDM rubber exterior or jacket.
  - b. Density of insulation is to be a minimum of 10 lbs./cu/ ft., with a compressive strength of 284 P.S.I. or greater, and a k-value of .312 or lower, usage temperature range of -297°F to 257°F, water absorption of 5% or less. Exterior jacket is to be 15-mil thick EPDM rubber.
- 5. Factory Fabricated Insulating Fitting Covers: Insulating fitting covers for 90 degree elbows, tee's, and 45 degree elbows, and mechanical grooved fittings will be factory-fabricated insulating fitting covers. The insulating fitting covers are to be made of EPDM rubber, with insulation thickness to match material on straight run piping. Color shall match the straight pipe insulation. Aeroflex USA Aerofit insulating fitting covers (or equal).

## 2.2 JACKETS

- A. Jacket: Ventureclad insulation jacketing tape-1579CW.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 248 degrees F.
  - 3. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm inches.
  - 4. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
  - 5. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
  - 6. Tape joints with 1577CW-E tape.
  - 7. Stucco embossed.

## 2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. TYPE D-1: ASTM C553, flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. 'K' Value: ASTM C518, 0.29 at 75 degrees.
  - 2. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.20 percent by volume.
- B. TYPE D-2: ASTM C612, rigid, noncombustible fiberglass duct board.
  - 1. 'K' Value: ASTM C518, 0.29 at 75 degrees.
  - 2. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.20 percent by volume.
  - 3. Density: 3 lb/cu ft.
  - 4. Thickness: 2".
- C. TYPE D-3: ASTM C553, flexible, noncombustible fiberglass duct liner.
  - 1. 'K' Value: ASTM C518, 0.29 at 75 degrees.
  - 2. Density: 1.5 lb/cu ft.
  - 3. Maximum velocity on coated air side: 4,000 ft/min.
- D. TYPE D-4: ASTM C534, Type I, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation sheet.
  - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 70 to 180 degrees F.

## 2.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder Jacket:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.
  3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Canvas Duct Jacket: UL listed, 6 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton fabric with fire retardant lagging adhesive compatible with insulation.
- C. Outdoor Duct Jacket: Ventureclad.
- D. Membrane Duct Jacket: ASTM D4637; Type I, EPDM; non-reinforced, 0.045 inch thick, 48 inch wide roll; white color.

## 2.5 DUCTWORK INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder Tape: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- B. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Adhesive: Waterproof, ASTM E162 fire-retardant type.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad or welded with press-on head.
- E. Lagging Adhesive: Fire resistive to ASTM E84.
- F. Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 12 gage self-adhesive pad.
- G. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.
- H. Membrane Adhesives: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. TYPE E-1: ASTM C553; glass fiber, flexible or semi-rigid, noncombustible.
1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 450 degrees F.
  3. Density: 1.5 pound per cubic foot.
- B. TYPE E-2: Glass Fiber.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Owens Corning Fiberglass.
    - b. Knauf.
    - c. Certainteed Corp.
    - d. Mansville.
    - e. Armstrong.
  2. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
    - a. 'K' Value: ASTM C335, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
    - b. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - c. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
    - d. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
  3. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
    - a. ASTM C921, white kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm inches.
  - c. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
  - d. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
- 4. Tie Wire: 18 gage stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch center.
- 5. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
  - a. Compatible with insulation.
- 6. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Fibrex.
    - 2) Dabco.
  - b. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder Jacket:
  - 1. ASTM C921, white Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify piping, equipment and ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- C. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed and dry.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. For insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory applied or field applied.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
  - 3. PVC fitting covers may be used.
  - 4. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
  - 5. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump body and expansion joints.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. For insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with vapor barrier, factory applied or field applied.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.
  - 3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
  - 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
  - 5. For hot piping water do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
  
- E. Insulated cold pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory applied or field applied.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
  - 3. PVC fitting covers may be used.
  - 4. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
  - 5. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
  
- F. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert Material: Provide heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
  
- G. EPDM Cellular Elastomeric Insulation:
  - 1. Insulating pipe saddles are to be installed at all pipe hanger and clamp locations. In new construction, saddles are to be installed at the time that piping is being installed, so that insulation system can be installed in a continuous manner through the pipe support system.
  - 2. Piping up to 16" inside diameter is to be insulated using preformed pipe insulation. Piping over 16" inside diameter may be insulated with preformed pipe insulation or sheet insulation, applied according to manufacturer's installation instruction and practices described in the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards Manual.
  - 3. No additional coating or finish is required for weathering resistance. Coatings or jacket may be required for aesthetic, damage resistance, or vapor barrier enhancement purposes.
  - 4. At a minimum, thickness used will be in accordance with the thickness tables for piping insulation used in the latest version of ASHRAE 90.1. These thicknesses may or may not sufficient to control condensation. Thickness required to control condensation may be greater than the recommendations of ASHRAE E90.1.
  - 5. All longitudinal and butt joints shall have lap tape applied.
  - 6. Piping, Valves, Fittings:
    - a. All piping, valves, and fittings scheduled to be insulated shall have all insulation applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, and practices described in the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards Manual. Manufacturer's installation guidelines and instruction will be used if conflicts exist.
  
- H. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- I. All fittings in fiberglass covered systems: Elbows, tees, valve bodies etc. shall be insulated with blanket insulation with equivalent thickness as the surrounding pipe and finished with PVC jackets.
- J. Provide insulated valve and thermometer extensions as required for the specified pipe insulation thickness.
- K. Exterior hot and chilled water pipes shall be covered with polyisocyanurate rigid foam. At a minimum, installation shall follow manufacturer's guidelines. Longitudinal seams and an additional strip of venturclad tape must be applied.
- L. High density foam must be below each hanger and shall be able to support the weight of the piping system.
- M. Interior chilled water piping and fittings shall be covered with phenolic foam insulation.
- N. At all fittings, provide a removable vinyl jacketed cover with Velcro seams and elastic ends around all valves in pipe mains shown on drawings in chilled temperature piping.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION - DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

- A. Duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are finished inside dimensions.
- B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor retarder jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor retarder jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor retarder jacket.
  - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- D. External Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
  - 1. Secure insulation with vapor retarder with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor retarder adhesive or tape to match jacket.
  - 2. Secure insulation without vapor retarder with staples, tape, or wires.
  - 3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
  - 4. Seal vapor retarder penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor retarder adhesive.
  - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
- E. Duct and Plenum Liner:
  - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.
  - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Comply with SMACNA Standards for spacing.
  - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

5. Cut insulation for tight overlapped corner joints. Support top pieces of liner at edges with side pieces.

3.4 PIPE SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE

| <u>Piping Systems</u>              | <u>Insulation Type</u> | <u>Pipe Size<br/>Inch</u> | <u>Thickness<br/>Inch</u> |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| A. Heating Systems:                |                        |                           |                           |
| Interior Heating Supply and Return | P-1                    | Up to 1 1/2"              | 1 1/2"                    |
|                                    |                        | 2" and Up                 | 2"                        |

3.5 DUCT SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE

| <u>Ductwork Systems</u>            | <u>Insulation Type</u> | <u>Thickness Inch</u> |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| A. Supply and Return Ducts         | D-3                    | 1-1/2"                |
| B. Transfer Ducts                  | D-3                    | 1"                    |
| C. VAV Box Coils                   | D-1                    | 2"                    |
| D. Round Concealed Branch Ductwork | D-1                    | 2"                    |

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

## SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 23 0519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
  - 2. Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

#### 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Expand and modify the existing temperature control system as required to include the new equipment and sequence of operation shown and described in the construction documents.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
  - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
  - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
  - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
  - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
  - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
  - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
  - 7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DOC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
  - 8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
    - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
    - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    - e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    - f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
    - g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
    - h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
    - i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
    - j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
    - k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    - l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
    - m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
- o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
- p. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
- q. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
  - 1. DOC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
  - 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
  - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
  - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
  - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
  - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
  - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
  - 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics
  - 8. DDC System Hardware:
    - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
  - 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
  - 10. Controlled Systems:
    - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
    - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    - d. Points list.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with LonWorks.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
  - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
  - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
  - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances. , -.
  - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
  - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  - 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
  - 3. Device address list.
  - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
  - 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location and type of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with the owner with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Section 26 04 16 "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Coordinate equipment with Section 26 24 19 "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.
- E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Honeywell -WEBS Jace-AX.
  - 2. Tridium-Niagara-Vykon Jace-AX
  - 3. Siemens - Talon-Jace AX.
  - 4. Distech-EC-NET-Jace-AX.
  - 5. Schneider Electric -I/A Series-Jace AX
  - 6. Circon
  - 7. Johnson Controls
- B. The control equipment shall incorporate LonMark technology at the controller level and Niagara Frame AX version technology at the network device level and as network device level and as network management tool.
- C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. All graphics associated with the controls work will be created and implemented under a separate contract by the school district's existing service provider.
  - 1. The system installed shall seamless connect devices other than HVAC throughout the building regardless of subsystem type, i.e. HVAC, lighting and security devices should easily coexist on the same network channel without the need for gateways.

2.3 DOC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
  - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from
  - 2. other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  - 3. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions
  - 4. include the following:

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse 1/0.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
    - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
    - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
  5. Standard Application Programs:
    - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PIO control, DOC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
    - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switch-over.
    - c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
    - d. Remote communications.
    - e. Maintenance management.
    - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
  6. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  7. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each 1/0 point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
    - a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse 1/0.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
  3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
  5. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
- C. 1/0 Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
  2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
  3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V de), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
  4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
  5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V de) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
  6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, float-ing-type electronic actuators.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
  1. Output ripple of 5.0 *mV* maximum peak to peak.
  2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
  3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
  1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
  2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
  3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
  4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

## 2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
  1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
  2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
  3. LonWorks Compliance: Communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol using LonTalk protocol.
  4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
  5. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.

## 2.5 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
  1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

- E. Receiver Controllers: Single- or multiple-input models with control-point adjustment, direct or reverse acting with mechanical set-point adjustment with locking device, proportional band adjustment, authority adjustment, and proportional control mode.
  - 1. Remote-control-point adjustment shall be plus or minus 20 percent of sensor span, input signal of 3 to 13 psig.
  - 2. Proportional band shall extend from 2 to 20 percent for 5 psig.
  - 3. Authority shall be 20 to 200 percent.
  - 4. Air-supply pressure of 18 psig, input signal of 3 to 15 psig, and output signal of zero to supply pressure.
  - 5. Gages: 1-1/2 inches in diameter, 2.5 percent wide-scale accuracy, and range to match transmitter input or output pressure.

## 2.6 TIME CLOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ATC-Diversified Electronics.
  - 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
  - 3. Paragon Electric Co., Inc.
  - 4. Precision Multiple Controls, Inc.
  - 5. SSAC Inc.; ABB USA.
  - 6. TCS/Basys Controls.
  - 7. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
  - 8. Time Mark Corporation.
- B. Seven-day, programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover; multiple-switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
- C. Solid-state, programmable time control with 4 separate programs each with up to 100 on-off operations; 1-second resolution; lithium battery backup; keyboard interface and manual override; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; system fault alarm; and communications package allowing networking of time controls and programming from PC.

## 2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    - b. Ebtron, Inc.
    - c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
    - d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
    - e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    - f. RDF Corporation.
  - 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
  - 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Plain stainless steel wall plate with 10k Type II thermistor.
  - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
  - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
  - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
  - d. Orientation: Vertical.
8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
  - b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
  - c. RDF Corporation.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Plain stainless steel wall plate with 10k Type II thermistor.
  - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
  - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
  - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
  - d. Orientation: Vertical.
8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
  - b. General Eastern Instruments.
  - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
  - d. **ROTRONIC** Instrument Corp.
  - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
  - f. Vaisala.
2. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
3. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
  - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
  - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
  - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
  - d. Orientation: Vertical.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

5. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
6. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 32 to 120 deg F.
7. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
  - b. General Eastern Instruments.
  - c. **MAMAC** Systems, Inc.
  - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
  - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
  - f. Vaisala.
2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
  - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
  - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
  - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
  - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

F. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Plain stainless steel wall plate with 10k Type II thermistor.

1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
2. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
3. Thermometer: Concealed.
4. Orientation: Vertical.

G. Room sensor accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
2. Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.
3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

## 2.8 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- E. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- F. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

## 2.9 THERMOSTATS

- A. General: Thermostat/sensors types provided shall be coordinated with the district prior to purchase.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Erie Controls.
  - 2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
  - 3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
  - 4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
  - 5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
  - 6. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
- C. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.
  - 1. Label switches "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF".
  - 2. Mount on single electric switch box.
- D. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
  - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
  - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
  - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
  - 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
  - 5. Short-cycle protection.
  - 6. Programming based on every day of week.
  - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
  - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
  - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
    - a. Time of day.
    - b. Actual room temperature.
    - c. Programmed temperature.
    - d. Programmed time.
    - e. Duration of timed override.
    - f. Day of week.
    - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- E. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
  - 1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
  - 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- G. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
  - 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
  - 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
  - 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
  - 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
  - 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- H. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- I. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
  - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
  - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- J. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
  - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
  - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- K. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element. direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig, and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.10 HUMIDISTATS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
  - 2. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
- B. Duct-Mounting Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.11 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
  - 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
  - 4. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
  - 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
    - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
    - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
  - 3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
  - 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
  - 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
  - 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
  - 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-Vac or 8 Wat 24-V de.
  - 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V de or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V de position feedback signal.
  - 9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
  - 10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 11. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.12 DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Air Balance Inc.
  - 2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
  - 3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
  - 4. United Enertech Corp.
  - 5. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

## 2.13 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that pneumatic piping and duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with the owner, Drawings, and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches above the floor.
  1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
  1. Unsupervised areas.
  2. Public areas.
  3. Where indicated.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- H. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
  - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
  - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
  - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
  - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
  - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
  - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
  - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. DOC Verification:
  - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
  - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
  - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
  - 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
  - 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
  - 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
  - 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
  - 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
  - 9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
11. Check DOC system as follows:
  - a. Verify that DOC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
  - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
  - c. Verify that spare 1/0 capacity has been provided.
  - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
1. Calibrate instruments.
  2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
  3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
  4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
    - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Check analog outputs using milliamper meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
  5. Flow:
    - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
  6. Pressure:
    - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
  7. Temperature:
    - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
  8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
  9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
  10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
  11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. **The controls and HVAC contractor shall commission the system to assure proper operation of the equipment. The HVAC contractor shall provide a letter stating this has been completed and is operating as per the intent of the design.**

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Include a minimum of 12 hours of onsite training of instruction time. This is separate from commissioning and service calls. Refer to Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

## SECTION 23 09 93 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sequence of operation for:
  - 1. Variable air volume boxes.
  - 2. Convectors.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 09 00 - Instrumentation and Control for HVAC: For equipment, devices, and system components to implement sequences of operation.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate mechanical system controlled and control system components.
  - 1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits. Submit written description of control sequence.
  - 2. Submit flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
  - 3. Submit draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and set points of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

#### 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Temperature control system shall be DDC as specified in Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control System for HVAC" and Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC".
- B. Temperature control system shall be web-based and communicate seamlessly, via BACnet. All DDC control points listed in this section shall be performed by the DDC system and displayed on a PC browser with Internet Explorer. For future work, new DDC system software shall have capability and sufficient capacity to control entire building and planned future addition plus 20 percent spare capacity.
- C. All DDC control points listed in this section shall be performed by the DDC system. Any other control work required to complete the sequence of operation herein specified shall be electric temperature controls. Contractor shall provide all transformers, relays, etc. necessary for a complete operating system.
- D. In general, system shall automatically control changeover to heating at 68 degrees F. (adjustable) and to cooling at 70 degrees F. (adjustable) as sensed by outside air temperature sensor.

3.2 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME BOXES

- A. See control diagram on drawings.
  - 1. Box Damper/Box Valve/Electric Heat:
    - a. If the occupancy is off, then the box damper shall be 100% open.
    - b. If occupied, the box damper shall modulate between minimum and maximum positions to maintain the associated space temperature setpoint (adj.) but will remain at minimum position on a call for heat.
    - c. If occupied, box damper will operate as indicated above, but on a call for heating, the box damper shall modulate open from minimum position in sequence with associated box electric coil as required to maintain room thermostat setpoint.

- B. Input/Output Schedule (minimum points required):

|    | Description                   | Signal |
|----|-------------------------------|--------|
| 1. | Space Temperature             | AI     |
| 2. | Space Temperature Setpoint    | AO     |
| 3. | Discharge Air Temperature     | AI     |
| 4. | Damper                        | AO     |
| 5. | VAV Box Heating Electric Coil | AO     |

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- |    |                 |    |
|----|-----------------|----|
| 6. | Velocity Sensor | AI |
| 7. | Graphic Display | -- |

3.3 CONVECTOR

A. BACnet thermostat shall modulate the control valve to maintain setpoint (adj.).

B. Input/Output Schedule (minimum points required):

|    | <u>Description</u>         | <u>Signal</u> |
|----|----------------------------|---------------|
| 1. | Space Temperature          | AI            |
| 2. | Space Temperature Setpoint | AO            |
| 3. | Control Valve              | AO            |
| 4. | Graphic Display            | --            |

END OF SECTION 23 09 93

## SECTION 23 21 13 - HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

1. Heating water piping, above ground.
2. Equipment drains and over flows.
3. Unions and flanges.
4. Valves.

#### B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping: Product and execution requirements for expansion compensation devices use in heating and cooling piping systems.
2. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for pipe hangers and supports, sleeves, and firestopping for placement by this section.
3. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for pipe identification for placement by this section.
4. Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation: Product requirements for Piping Insulation for placement by this section.
5. Section 23 21 16 - Hydronic Piping Specialties: Product and execution requirements for piping specialties used in heating and cooling piping systems.
6. Section 23 21 23 - Hydronic Pumps: Product and execution requirements for pumps used in heating and cooling piping systems.
7. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Product and execution requirements for cleaning and chemical treatment of heating and cooling piping systems.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

##### A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
2. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings.
3. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
4. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
5. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
6. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
7. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

##### B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
2. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
3. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
4. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
5. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
6. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
7. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

8. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
  9. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
  10. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
  11. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
  12. ASTM D2310 - Standard Classification for Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
  13. ASTM D2464 - Standard Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
  14. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
  15. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
  16. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
  17. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
  18. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.
  19. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
  20. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
  21. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
  22. ASTM D3309 - Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
  23. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
  24. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
  25. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
  26. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
  27. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
  28. ASTM F845 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polybutylene (PB) Tubing.
  29. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
  30. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot-and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
  31. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.
- C. American Welding Society:
1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
  2. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide compatible system components and joints. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.
- B. Provide flanges, union, and couplings at locations requiring servicing. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.
- C. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- D. Use gate, ball or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Use globe, ball or butterfly valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- F. Use spring loaded check valves on discharge of hot water, chilled water, or pumps.
- G. Use plug valves for throttling service. Use non-lubricated plug valves only when shut-off or isolating valves are also provided.
- H. Use butterfly valves in heating water systems, in chilled and condenser water systems in heating, chilled and condenser water systems interchangeably with gate and globe valves.
- I. Use only butterfly valves in chilled and condenser water systems for throttling and isolation service.
- J. Use lug end butterfly valves to isolate equipment.
- K. Use 3/4 inch ball valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.
- L. Flexible Connectors: Use at or near pumps motor driven equipment where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit pipe fabrication drawings, drawn to scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as Contract Documents. Indicate schematic layout of piping system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Piping: Submit data on pipe materials, fittings, and accessories. Submit manufacturers catalog information.
  - 2. Valves: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.
  - 3. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog information including load capacity.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves, equipment and accessories.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for installation and changing components, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.1 code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with AWS D1.1 for welding hanger and support attachments to building structure.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Fabricator or Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.10 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Coordinate trenching, excavating, bedding, and backfilling of buried piping systems.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two packing kits for each size and valve type.

1.13 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, 0.375 inch wall for sizes 12 inch and larger, black.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A234/A234M, forged steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded for pipe 2 inches and smaller; welded for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.
- C. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn, rolled grooved ends.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper alloy, grooved ends.
  - 2. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings meeting ASTM F1476.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- a. Housing Clamps: ASTM A395/A395M and ASTM A536 ductile iron, enamel coated, compatible with copper tubing sizes, to engage and lock designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion, installation-ready style.
  - b. Gasket: Elastomer composition for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 250 degrees F.
  - c. Accessories: Steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- D. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Viega and Ridged-Propress.
  - 2. Press Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought.
  - 3. Joints: Pressed by crimping tool.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, 0.375 inch wall for sizes 12 inch and larger, black, rolled grooved ends.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM A395/A395M and ASTM A536 ductile iron, grooved ends.
  - 2. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings meeting ASTM F1476.
    - a. Housing Clamps: ASTM A395/A395M and ASTM A536 ductile iron, compatible with steel piping sizes, rigid or flexible type, installation-ready.
    - b. Gasket: Elastomer composition for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 250 degrees F.
    - c. Accessories: Steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40, galvanized.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron or ASME B16.4, cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded for pipe 2 inches and smaller; flanged for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedule 40, PVC.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

## 2.3 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches and Smaller:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, malleable iron, threaded.
  - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, bronze unions with soldered.
  - 3. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
  - 4. PVC Piping: PVC.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, forged steel, slip-on flanges.
  - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, slip-on bronze flanges.
  - 3. PVC Piping: PVC flanges.
  - 4. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.4 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Crane Valve.
  - 2. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - 3. NIBCO, Inc.
  - 4. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
  - 5. Apollo.
- B. 150 lb., rising stem.

2.5 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Crane Valve.
  - 2. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - 3. NIBCO, Inc.
  - 4. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
  - 5. Apollo.
- B. 150 lb., rising stem.

2.6 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Crane Valve.
  - 2. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - 3. NIBCO, Inc.
  - 4. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
  - 5. Apollo.
- B. 600 lb., full port stainless steel ball.

2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Crane Valve.
  - 2. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - 3. NIBCO, Inc.
  - 4. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
  - 5. Apollo.
  - 6. Victaulic Company.
- B. 200 lb., full lug body only.

2.8 CHECK VALVES

- A. Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Crane Valve.
    - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - c. NIBCO, Inc.
    - d. Stockham Valves & Fittings.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

e. Apollo.

B. Spring Loaded Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Crane Valve.
- b. Milwaukee Valve.
- c. NIBCO, Inc.
- d. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
- e. Apollo.
- f. Victaulic Company.

2.9 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.1.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron or Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- C. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- D. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
- E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- F. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
- G. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 3 inches and Smaller: Cast iron hooks.
- H. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- I. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
- J. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- K. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- L. Floor Support for Hot Pipe 4 inches and Smaller: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- M. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inches and Larger: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
- N. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel rings, adjustable, copper plated.
- O. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- P. Inserts: Malleable iron case of steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- E. After completion, fill, clean, vent, and treat systems. Refer to Section 23 25 00.

3.3 INSTALLATION - INSERTS

- A. Provide inserts for placement in concrete forms.
- B. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe 4 inches and larger.
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- B. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- C. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- D. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- G. Where installing several pipes in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe hangers or trapeze hangers.
- H. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping or sheet lead packing between hangers or support and piping.
- I. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- J. Install pipe hangers and supports in accordance with Section 23 05 29.

3.5 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Install heating water and chilled water piping in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- B. Route piping parallel to building structure and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors. Refer to Section 23 05 29.
- F. Install firestopping at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves and piping. Refer to Section 23 05 29.
- G. Install pipe identification in accordance with Section 23 05 53.
- H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 23 05 16.
- I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.
- J. Slope hydronic piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe aligned.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- L. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting.
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- N. Insulate piping and equipment.
- O. Grooved must piping must be installed using fittings and couplings of the same manufacturer. A manufacturer representative will visit the site periodically to verify installation as well as for contractor training.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- P. Provide chain operated valves for those that are higher than 7'-0" above the finished floor.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

## SECTION 23 21 16 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Test plugs.
  - 2. Air vents.
  - 3. Strainers.
  - 4. Circuit balancing valves.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Execution requirements for piping connections to products specified by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME B40.1 - Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element.
  - 2. ASME Section VIII - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Pressure Vessels.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Thermometers.
  - 2. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service.
  - 2. UL 404 - Gauges, Indicating Pressure, for Compressed Gas Service.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flexible Connectors: Provide at or near pumps and other motorized equipment where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for manufactured products and assemblies used in this Project.
  - 1. Manufacturer's data and list indicating use, operating range, total range, accuracy, and location for manufactured components.
  - 2. Submit product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
  - 3. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, load served, and features for each piping specialty.
  - 4. Submit electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit hanging and support methods, joining procedures, application, selection, and hookup configuration. Include pipe and accessory elevations.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of actual locations of components and instrumentation.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for calibrating instruments, installation instructions, assembly views, servicing requirements, lubrication instruction, and replacement parts list.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept piping specialties on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Protect systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, caps and closures, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system until installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install instruments when areas are under construction, except rough in, taps, supports and test plugs.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEST PLUGS

- A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass or stainless steel fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F. Viton core for temperatures up to 400 degrees F.
- B. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 2-1/2 inch diameter pressure gages, one gage adapter with 1/8 inch probe, two 1-1/2 inch dial thermometers.

### 2.2 AIR VENTS

- A. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- B. Float Type:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bell & Gossett, ITT.
    - b. Armstrong.
    - c. Taco.
  - 2. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
  - 3. High Capacity: Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nibco.
  - 2. Milwaukee.
  - 3. Stockham.
  - 4. Keckley.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
  - 1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
  - 1. Flanged iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
  - 1. Flanged iron body for 175 psig working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.4 CIRCUIT BALANCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bell & Gossett.
  - 2. Armstrong.
  - 3. Illinois.
  - 4. HCI.
  - 5. Victaulic.
- B. Balancing valves shall be multi-turn. Quarter turn balancing valves shall not be allowed.
- C. Orifice principle by-pass circuit with direct reading gage, soldered or flanged piping connections for 125 psig (860 kPa) working pressure, with shut off valves, and drain and vent connections.
- D. Direct reading with insert Pitot tube, threaded coupling, for 150 psig working pressure, maximum 240 degrees F, 5 percent accuracy.
- E. 2 1/2 Inch and Larger: Cast iron, wafer type, orifice insert flow meter for 250 psig (1720 kPa) working pressure, with read-out valves equipped with integral check valves with gasketed caps. Provide butterfly valve with memory stop for balancing.
- F. 2 1/2 Inch and smaller: Calibrated, ball type balance valve with precision machined orifice, readout valves equipped with integral check valves and gasketed caps, calibrated nameplate and indicating pointer.
- G. Provide manufacturer furnished molded insulated valve covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Install manual air vents at system high points.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, install vent tubing to nearest drain.
- C. Provide balancing valves on water outlet for the following terminal heating unit types: convectors.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractors' tests and startups shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with the project requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

3.4 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting installed construction.
- B. Do not install hydronic pressure gauges until after systems are pressure tested.

END OF SECTION 23 21 16

## SECTION 23 25 00 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Closed system treatment.
  - 2. Test equipment.
  - 3. Side-stream filters and pot feeder.
  - 4. Corrosion coupon rack.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Product requirements for motors for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution requirements for electrical connections specified by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Product Data: Submit chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturers Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout products.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and piping, including sampling points and location of chemical injectors.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Illinois standard for addition of non-potable chemicals to building systems and for discharge to public sewers.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum two week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for pumps, valves and water meters.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Maintenance service.
- B. Furnish quarterly technical service visits, for one years starting at Date of Substantial Completion, to perform field inspections and make water analysis on site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.
- C. Furnish laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.
- D. Furnish on-site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Furnish chemicals for treatment and testing during warranty period.

1.12 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- B. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code. (2015)
- E. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- G. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER CONTACT

- A. District approved chemical treatment contractor.

2.2 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide and install test cabinet with light, lock, and acid resistant enamel finish, suitable for wall mounting. Cabinet shall be equipped with necessary glassware and test sets necessary to monitor water treatment program. Test cabinet shall be Model 1095 or equal.

2.3 CHEMICALS

- A. Closed Recirculating Water Systems: Chemical treatment shall consist of a liquid non-chromate corrosion inhibitor for the protection of both ferrous and non-ferrous metals. Inhibitor shall be compatible with propylene and ethyl glycol types of antifreezes, and shall not be detrimental to non-metallic materials such as pump packing and valve seals. The quantity of inhibitor furnished shall be that needed for the initial filling of the system(s), plus 25% of that amount.
- B. Cleaning: Grease, dirt, oil and metallic oxides shall be removed from each closed recirculating
- C. water system using a non-foaming, liquid cleaning agent formulated to lift and disperse organic soil, and to chelate alkaline earth metals and metallic oxides.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.4 PREPARATION

- A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.
- B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.
- C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

2.5 CLEANING

- A. Prior to acceptance by the owner, all grease, dirt, oil, and metallic oxides shall be removed from each closed recirculating system. Equipment shall be provided to meter the water, filter system water, mix and inject the cleaning solution into the system. Mechanical Contractor shall inform Water Treatment Contractor of all system materials of construction, to insure chemical cleaner compatibility. A cleaning agent shall be circulated, wetting all metal surfaces and flushed from the system at completion.

2.6 CLEANING SEQUENCE

- A. The system shall be filled through a suitable water meter to determine total water capacity, taking care to bleed all air.
- B. C-312 Liquid Cleaner shall be added to the system at a dosage rate of up to twenty (20) gallons per one thousand (1,000) gallons of system capacity. The Chemical Water Treatment Contractor shall verify cleaner strength.
- C. Hot Water Systems shall be heated to 160-180 degrees F. and circulated for 24 hours.
- D. During the cleaning period, system water shall be circulated through the entire system. Mechanical Contractor shall insure that all small orifices (control valves, strainers, etc.) remain free of debris. A side stream filter shall be used for solids removal during the cleaning period. Filter media shall be changed as specified in the Filter Cartridge specifications.
- E. When cleaning is complete, the system shall be neutralized, drained and flushed with fresh water to remove the cleaning solution. Flushing shall continue until the total (M) alkalinity of the system water is within fifty (50) PPM of the total alkalinity of the make-up water.
- F. Flush open systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.
- G. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.
- H. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.
- I. Immediately following completion and verification of flushing, certification records covering the cleaning operation shall be submitted to the Mechanical Contractor. Records shall include: System volume, cleaner concentration, circulation time, volume of flush water and final alkalinity reading. Each system shall then be chemically treated.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.7 SUPERVISION AND SERVICE

- A. Water treatment contractor shall provide supervision and service for all phases of water treatment as follows:
  - 1. Field supervision for the installation of all equipment systems and for the initial charging of each system with chemicals as called for.
  - 2. Complete start-up service to acquaint Owner's operating personnel with the operation and adjustment of each equipment system, care and handling of treatment chemicals, and water test control procedures.
  - 3. Complete water analysis to be conducted on the owners premises at the time of each service call with a written report of the findings to be left with the owner and a copy of such report to be forwarded to the consulting engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine the type of water treatment and quantities of chemical treatment needed to maintain acceptable water quality as specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Contractor shall flush, clean, fill, and vent entire piping system.
- B. Install water treatment equipment level and plumb. Maintain manufacturers recommended clearances. Arrange units so that controls and devices requiring servicing are accessible.
- C. All cleaning, flushing and chemical treatment shall be observed by the chemical treatment representative.
- D. The above cleaning and cleaning sequence is a guide line. The chemical treatment contractor shall perform this work to the manufacturer's requirements. Upon completion of pipe system cleaning chemical specialist shall test and adjust the concentration of the solution in total piping system.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Confirm applicable electrical requirements for connecting electrical equipment. Power and control and interlock wiring materials and labor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping. Report results in writing.
- C. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before initiating water-treatment system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water-treatment systems and equipment.
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
- C. Review data in maintenance manuals, especially data on recommended parts inventory and supply sources and on availability of parts and service.
- D. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- E. Training of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Owner's Representative. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Owner's Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 77 00 for general contractor closeout requirements. Refer to individual sections for specific contractor training requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 25 00

## SECTION 23 31 00 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Duct Materials.
  - 2. Flexible ducts.
  - 3. Insulated flexible ducts.
  - 4. Single wall spiral round ducts.
  - 5. Ductwork fabrication.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Product requirements for hangers, supports and sleeves for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Product requirements for duct accessories for placement by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
  - 2. ASTM A90/A90M - Standard Test Method for Weight Mass of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.
  - 3. ASTM A167 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
  - 4. ASTM A568/A568M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for.
  - 5. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 6. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
  - 7. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
  - 8. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  - 9. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
  - 10. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
  - 11. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - 2. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
  - 3. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
  - 1. SMACNA - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.
  - 2. SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
  - 3. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Variation of duct configuration or sizes other than those of equivalent or lower loss coefficient is not permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit duct fabrication drawings, drawn to scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as Contract Documents, indicating:
  - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Duct layout, indicating pressure classifications and sizes in plan view. For exhaust duct systems, indicate classification of materials handled as defined in this section.
  - 3. Fittings.
  - 4. Reinforcing details and spacing.
  - 5. Seam and joint construction details.
  - 6. Penetrations through fire rated and other walls.
  - 7. Terminal unit and coil installations.
  - 8. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, and duct attachment.
- C. Product Data: Submit data for duct materials and duct liner.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures for glass fiber ducts.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and flexible.
- B. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B and NFPA 96 standards.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install duct sealant when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- C. Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealant.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having zinc coating of in conformance with ASTM A90.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.2 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK

- A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Flex-Master.
    - b. Therma Flex.
    - c. Techna Flex.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratory Standard 181; Class 1.
  - 3. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
  - 4. Pressure Rating: 10 inches w.g. positive and 1.0 inches w.g. negative.
  - 5. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.

2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- D. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- C. Duct Sizes are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- D. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- E. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- F. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- G. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- H. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- I. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with three foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- K. Cleaning and Protection:
  - 1. Clean air handling unit and ductwork prior to the installation. Clean external surfaces of foreign substance which may cause corrosive deterioration of facing.
  - 2. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, cover with polyethylene film or other covering which will keep the system clean until installation is completed.

### 3.2 SCHEDULES

|   |                               |                   |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| A. Ductwork Material Schedule:                          |                               |                   |
| <u>AIR SYSTEM</u>                                       | <u>MATERIAL</u>               |                   |
| Supply  | Galvanized Steel              |                   |
| Return and Relief                                       | Galvanized Steel              |                   |
| General Exhaust   | Galvanized Steel              |                   |
| Any Exposed Round Ductwork                              | Galvanized Double Wall Spiral |                   |
| B. Ductwork Pressure Class Schedule:                    |                               |                   |
| <u>AIR SYSTEM</u>                                       | <u>PRESSURE CLASS</u>         | <u>SEAL CLASS</u> |
| Supply Duct<br>(upstream of VAV boxes)                  | 6 inch wg.                    | A                 |
| Return Duct   | 3 inch wg.                    | B                 |
| Relief/Return   | 2 inch wg.                    | C                 |
| Variable Air Volume Supply<br>(downstream of VAV boxes) | 2 inch wg min.                | C                 |
| General Exhaust   | 2 inch wg                     | C                 |
| Transfer duct   | 1 inch wg                     |                   |

END OF SECTION 23 31 00

## SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Back-draft dampers.
  - 2. Duct access doors.
  - 3. Volume control dampers.
  - 4. Flexible duct connections.
  - 5. Duct test holes.
  - 6. Dynamic fire dampers.
  - 7. Fire/smoke dampers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 09 00 - Instrumentation and Control for HVAC: Execution and Product requirements for connection and control of Combination Smoke and Fire Dampers for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC: Execution and Product requirements for connection and control of Combination Smoke and Fire Dampers for placement by this section.
  - 3. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Requirements for duct construction and pressure classifications.
  - 4. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution requirements for connection of electrical Combination Smoke and Fire Dampers specified by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.:
  - 1. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Thermometers.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - 2. NFPA 92A - Recommended Practice for Smoke-Control Systems.
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
  - 1. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 555 - Standard for Safety for Fire Dampers.
  - 2. UL555S- Standard for Safety for Smoke Dampers

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers and duct access doors.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Product Data: Submit data for shop fabricated assemblies and hardware used.
  - D. Product Data: Submit for the following. Include where applicable electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
    - 1. Fire dampers including locations and ratings.
    - 2. Backdraft dampers.
    - 3. Flexible duct connections.
    - 4. Volume control dampers.
    - 5. Duct access doors.
  - E. Product Data: For fire dampers submit the following:
    - 1. Include UL ratings, dynamic ratings, leakage, pressure drop and maximum pressure data.
    - 2. Indicate materials, construction, dimensions, and installation details.
    - 3. Damper pressure drop ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500.
  - F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for Fire and Combination Smoke and Fire Dampers.
  - G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
  - B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of access doors.
  - C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit for Combination Smoke and Fire Dampers.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Dampers tested, rated and labeled in accordance with the latest UL requirements.
  - B. Damper pressure drop ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500.
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
  - B. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.
  - C. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.
  - D. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoor, protected from damage.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Handling: Handle and lift dampers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each size and type of fusible link.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES

- A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel or aluminum construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck.
  - 2. Cook.
  - 3. Ruskin.
  - 4. Dowco Products
  - 5. Carnes
  - 6. Vent Products.
  - 7. Pottorff.
- B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: 16 gage thick galvanized extruded aluminum, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ruskin.
  - 2. Cesco Products.
  - 3. Carnes.
  - 4. Vent products.
  - 5. Pottorff.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- C. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
  - 1. Less than 12 Inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
  - 2. Up to 18 Inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
- D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.4 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ruskin.
  - 2. Vent Products.
  - 3. Dowco Products.
  - 4. Air Balance Inc.
  - 5. Pottorff.
  - 6. Greenheck.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inches. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- E. Quadrants:
  - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
  - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
  - 3. Access doors shall be rated for the same pressure clad as the duct system.
- F. Remote Operator: Provide Young Regulator or equal, remote operator where damper access cannot be attained through ceiling access door. Operator to be by cable through 7/18" diameter paintable cold rolled steel cover plate concealing socket wrench operated rack and pinion gear drive. Damper shall be complete with similar gear drive smoothly to operate damper through full range of motion from tight shut-off to wide open.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Connector: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
  - 2. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3 inches wide.
  - 3. Metal: 3 inch wide, 24 gage galvanized steel.
- C. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

## 2.6 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

## 2.7 DYNAMIC FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ruskin.
  - 2. Vent Products.
  - 3. Dowco Products.
  - 4. Air Balance, Inc.
  - 5. Cesco Products.
  - 6. Greenheck.
  - 7. Pottorf.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 80, 90A, 101 and UL 555, and as indicated.
- C. All dampers shall be mounted in a sleeve of sufficient length and gauge to meet UL installation requirements. The sleeve shall be held in place with retaining angles.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame, stainless steel closure spring.
- E. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades, 3.688 inches frame, blades in gauges required by UL. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations, closure under minimum 2000 fpm air flow conditions @ 4 inches w.g. Configure with blades out of air stream except for pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.
- F. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock. The damper shall have a dynamic closure under minimum 2000 fpm air flow conditions @ 4 inches w.g.
- G. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 165 degrees F. with adjustable link straps.
- H. Security Bars (provide only in storm shelter area): 3 1/2" x 3 1/2" custom grid provided by the installing contractor.
  - 1. Vertical Bars: 1/2" diameter zinc plated bar. 3 1/2" on center.
  - 2. Horizontal Bars: 2" x 1/4" flat bar. 3 1/2" on center.
  - 3. Grille Frame: 10 gauge x2" galvanized steel.
  - 4. Vertical bars pass through the horizontal bars. Bars are welded to the frame and at each intersection of the horizontal bars

## 2.8 DYNAMIC FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ruskin.
  - 2. Vent Products.
  - 3. Greenheck.
  - 4. Pottorf.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 80, 90A, 101 and UL 555, UL 555S and as indicated.
- C. All dampers shall be mounted in a sleeve of sufficient length and gauge to meet UL installation requirements. The sleeve shall be held in place with retaining angles.
- D. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage galvanized steel frame and air foil blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage. The damper shall have a dynamic closure under minimum 2000 fpm air flow conditions @ 4 inches w.g.
- E. Fire/Smoke damper shall be UL listed, similar to Ruskin FSD60.
- F. Fire Smoke dampers shall include 120 volt actuators, factory mounted, normally closed with spring return
- G. High temperature thermal link set at 165 degrees for damper closure.
- H. Security Bars (provide only in storm shelter area): 3 1/2" x 3 1/2" custom grid provided by the installing contractor.
  - 1. Vertical Bars: 1/2" diameter zinc plated bar. 3 1/2" on center.
  - 2. Horizontal Bars: 2" x 1/4" flat bar. 3 1/2" on center.
  - 3. Grille Frame: 10 gauge x2" galvanized steel.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

4. Vertical bars pass through the horizontal bars. Bars are welded to the frame and at each intersection of the horizontal bars

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access or 2 inches smaller than duct size, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide fire dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- F. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- G. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment.
- H. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- I. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

## SECTION 23 36 00 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Variable volume terminal units.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Product requirements for fan powered terminal units for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 23 09 00 - Instrumentation and Control for HVAC: Product requirements for control components to interface with air terminal units.
  - 3. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC: Controls remote from unit.
  - 4. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls: Sequences of operation applying to units in this section.
  - 5. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution requirements for electrical connections to air terminal units specified by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Refrigeration Institute:
  - 1. ARI 880 - Air Terminals.
  - 2. ARI 885 -Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings indicating airflow, static pressure, heating coil capacity and NC designation. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Include schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level for each of second through sixth octave bands at inlet static pressures of 1 inch to 4 inches wg.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit support and hanging details, and service clearances required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists. Include directions for resetting constant volume regulators.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air terminal units performance for air pressure drop, flow performance, and acoustical performance in accordance with ARI 880 and ARI 885. Attach ARI seal to each terminal unit.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish one year manufacturer warranty for air terminal units.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE DUCT VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Titus.
  - 2. Price.
  - 3. Carnes.
  - 4. Nailor.
  - 5. Krueger.
  - 6. Metalaire.
- B. Manufactured Units:
  - 1. Ceiling mounted variable air volume supply air control terminals for connection to single duct, central air systems, with electronic variable volume controls, hot water heating coils.
  - 2. Identify each terminal unit with clearly marked identification label and air flow indicator. Include unit nominal air flow, maximum factory set air flow, minimum factory set air flow, and coil type.
- C. General:
  - 1. Terminals shall be certified under the ARI Standard 880-94 Certification Program and carry the ARI Seal.
- D. Basic Assembly:
  - 1. The damper shall be heavy gauge steel with shaft rotating in Delrin or bronze oilite self-lubricating bearings.
  - 2. Actuators shall be capable of supplying at least 35 in. lb. of torque to the damper shaft and shall be mounted externally for service access.
  - 3. At an inlet velocity of 2000 fpm, the differential static pressure required to operate any terminal size shall not exceed 18" wg. for the basic terminal.
  - 4. Provide with factory installed acoustical/thermal lining and integral duct liner.
  - 5. Provide manufacturer's integral sound attenuator.
- E. Accessories:
  - 1. Electric Heating Coil: Proportional, modulating electric coils shall be supplied and installed on the terminal by the terminal manufacturer. Coils shall be ETL listed. Coils shall be housed in an attenuator section integral with the terminal with element grid recessed from unit discharge a minimum of 5 inches to prevent damage to elements during shipping and installation. Elements shall be 80/20 nickel chrome, supported by ceramic isolators a maximum of 3.5 inches apart, staggered for maximum thermal transfer and element life, and balanced to ensure equal output per step. The integral control panel shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure with hinged access door for access to all controls and safety devices.
  - 2. Electric coils shall contain a primary automatic reset thermal cutout, a secondary manual reset thermal cutout, proportional electronic airflow sensor for proof of flow, and line terminal block.
  - 3. The proportional electronic airflow sensor shall be totally independent of the duct static pressure and shall adjust the heater capacity according to the available airflow. The

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

heaters shall deliver maximum heating when needed with normal minimum airflow, reduce heating with lower than minimum airflow and stop heating with no airflow. Unit shall include an integral door interlock type disconnect switch which will not allow the access door to be opened while power is on. Non-interlocking type disconnects are not acceptable. All individual components shall be UL listed or recognized.

4. Heaters shall be equipped with a proportional SCR controller to modulate the heater load according to the temperature control signal. The electronic controller shall be compatible with the following input signals:
  - a. Variable voltage signal 0-10 VDC
  - b. Pulse width modulation AC or DC

F. Fiber-Free Liner:

1. The terminal casing shall be minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel, internally lined with 1" non-porous, sealed liner which complies with UL 181 and NFPA 255 (25/50). Fiber insulation shall be 1 1/2 lb. density. The terminal shall have a round duct connection and a rectangular discharge suitable for slip and drive connection. The casing shall be designed for hanging by sheet metal straps.

G. Controls:

1. The terminals shall be equipped with pressure independent direct digital controls supplied by the control contractor and mounted by the terminal unit manufacturer. Control contractor shall provide data sheets on all components to be mounted, indicating component dimensions, mounting hardware, and methods, as well as wiring and piping diagrams for each application identified by unit tag per the schedule in the drawings, to the terminal manufacturer.
2. The sensor shall be multi-point center averaging type, with a minimum of four measuring ports parallel to the take-off point from the sensor. Sensors with measuring ports in series are not acceptable. The sensor must provide a minimum differential pressure signal of 0.03" w.g. at an inlet velocity of 500 fpm.
3. Controls shall be field set by control contractor for the scheduled minimum and maximum flow rates. Flow measuring taps and flow curves will be supplied with each terminal for field balancing airflow. Each terminal shall be equipped with labeling showing unit location, size and scheduled cfm.
4. The terminal manufacturer shall provide a disconnect switch and terminals suitable for connection of 24V. power by T.C. contractor. Actuator shall be direct connection shaft mount type without linkage. All controls shall be installed in approved NEMA type sheet metal enclosure by terminal manufacturer.

H. Automatic Damper Operator:

1. Electric Actuator: Furnished by the Building Automation System contractor to the box manufacturer for mounting in the factory.
2. Velocity Reset Controller and Probe:
  - a. Calibration pressure taps for pressure independent control to compensate for varying inlet static pressure.
  - b. Minimum and maximum limits set at reset device.
  - c. Maintain air flow to within 5 percent of set point with inlet static pressure variations up to 4 inches.
  - d. Reset span shall remain constant regardless of minimum or maximum setting. Reset start point shall be adjustable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.
- C. Support units individually from structure. Do not support from adjacent ductwork.
- D. Connect to ductwork in accordance with Section 23 31 00.
- E. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- F. Contractor shall provide all necessary support vibration insulation and fastening hardware as required.
- G. Bottom of VAV boxes shall be mounted a maximum of 2'-0" above the finish ceiling.
- H. All hot water coils on VAV boxes shall be externally insulated. Refer to Section 23 07 00.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust volume with damper operator attached to assembly allowing flow range modulation from the maximum design air flow to minimum air flow as scheduled on drawings. In heating mode, set units with heating coils for the scheduled heating air flow.
- B. Verify box is performing per sequence of controls in cooling and heating modes.

END OF SECTION 23 36 00

## SECTION 23 82 00 - CONVECTION HEATING UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hot water convectors.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Product requirements for motors for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation: Execution requirements for insulation specified by this section.
  - 3. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Execution requirements for connection of chilled water, hot water, and drain piping to units specified by this section.
  - 4. Section 23 21 16 - Hydronic Piping Specialties: Product requirements for hydronic piping specialties for placement by this section.
  - 5. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Execution requirements for ducts specified by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:
  - 1. ARI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
  - 1. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations. Indicate schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, plaster covers.
- C. Product Data: Submit coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions. Submit mechanical and electrical service locations, capacities and accessories or optional items.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit assembly, support details, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access to valves.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturers descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept units on site in factory packing. Inspect for damage. Store under roof.
- C. Protect coil fins from crushing and bending by leaving in shipping cases until installation, and by storing indoors. Protect coils from entry of dirt and debris with pipe caps or plugs.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two sets of filters.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONVECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Rittling.
  - 2. Vulcan.
  - 3. Sterling.
- B. Heating Elements: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins and cast iron headers, steel side plates and supports, factory air pressure tested at 100 psi under water, with means of adjusting pitch of element.
- C. Cabinet: 14 gauge steel front and top, 0.0478 inch steel back and ends; exposed corners rounded; easily secured removable front panels, adequately braced and reinforced for stiffness.
- D. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
- E. Access Doors: For otherwise inaccessible valves, provide factory-made permanently hinged access doors, 6 x 7 inch minimum size, integral with cabinet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. For recessed units, verify recess dimensions are correct size.
- C. Verify wall construction is ready for installation.
- D. Verify ductwork is ready for installation.
- E. Verify concealed blocking and supports are in place and connections are correctly located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect coils to prevent damage to fins and flanges. Comb out bent fins.
- B. Install coils level.
- C. Make connections to coils with unions and flanges.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. On water coils, install shut-off valve on supply piping and lockshield balancing valve on return piping. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top. Install manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve. Install water coils to be drainable and install drain connection at low points. Refer to Section 23 21 13.
- E. On water heating coils, connect water supply piping to leaving airside of coil (counter flow arrangement). Refer to Section 23 21 13.
- F. Insulate headers located outside airflow, insulate as specified for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 00.
- G. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceilings are finished and painted. Avoid damage.
- H. Protection: Install finished units with protective covers during remainder of construction.
- I. Hydronic Units: Install with shut-off valve on supply and return piping and lockshield balancing valve on return piping. Where not accessible, extend vent to exterior surface of cabinet for servicing. Refer to Section 23 21 13.
- J. On water heating coils, connect water supply piping to leaving airside of coil (counter flow arrangement). Refer to Section 23 21 13.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.
- C. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 23 82 00

## SECTION 26 05 03 - EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrical connections to equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
  - 2. Section 26 05 33 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
  - 2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations, sizes, and configurations of equipment connections.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- B. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.
- D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

#### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORD AND PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell.
  - 2. Leviton.
  - 3. Pass and Seymour.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Attachment Plug Construction: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
- C. Configuration: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet furnished for equipment.
- D. Cord Construction: Type SJO multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
- E. Size: Suitable for Connected Load of Equipment, Length of Cord, and Rating of Branch Circuit Overcurrent Protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify equipment is ready for electrical connection, for wiring, and to be energized.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Make electrical connections.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Install receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Install cord and cap for field-supplied attachment plug.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Cooperate with utilization equipment installers and field service personnel during checkout and starting of equipment to allow testing and balancing and other startup operations. Provide personnel to operate electrical system and checkout wiring connection components and configurations.

END OF SECTION 26 05 03

## SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes building wire and cable and wiring connectors and connections.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for wire identification.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. International Electrical Testing Association:
  - 1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
  - 2. NFPA 262 - Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
  - 1. UL 1277 - Standard for Safety for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Product Requirements: Provide products as follows:
  - 1. Solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
  - 2. Stranded conductors for control circuits.
  - 3. Conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
  - 4. Conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.
  - 5. Increase wire size in branch circuits to limit voltage drop to a maximum of 3 percent.
- B. Wiring Methods: Provide the following wiring methods:
  - 1. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
  - 2. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
  - 3. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
  - 4. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
  - 5. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN or XHHW insulation, in raceway.
  - 6. Underground Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN or XHHW insulation, in raceway.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conductor sizes are based on copper.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide wiring materials located in plenums with peak optical density not greater than 0.5, average optical density not greater than 0.15, and flame spread not greater than 5 feet when tested in accordance with NFPA 262.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine routing and lengths required.
- B. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned. Include wire and cable lengths within 10 ft of length shown.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.
  - 2. General Cable Co.
  - 3. Pirelli Cable.
  - 4. Republic Wire.
  - 5. Rome Cable.
  - 6. Southwire.
  - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor: Copper.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- E. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.
- F. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.

2.2 TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminal Lugs for Wires 6 AWG and Smaller: Solderless, compression type copper.
- B. Lugs for Wires 4 AWG and Larger: Color keyed compression type copper, with insulating sealing collars.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify interior of building has been protected from weather.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Verify mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Route wire and cable to meet Project conditions.
- B. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- C. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Special Techniques - Building Wire in Raceway:
  - 1. Pull conductors into raceway at same time.
  - 2. Install building wire 4 AWG and larger with pulling equipment.
- E. Special Techniques - Cable:
  - 1. Protect exposed cable from damage.
  - 2. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plenum rated plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
  - 3. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- F. Special Techniques - Wiring Connections:
  - 1. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
  - 2. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
  - 3. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
  - 4. Install split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger.
  - 5.
  - 6. Install solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
  - 7. Install insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
  - 8. Install suitable reducing connectors or mechanical connector adaptors for connecting aluminum conductors to copper conductors.
- G. Install stranded conductors for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. Install crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under screws.
- H. Install terminal lugs on ends of 600 volt wires unless lugs are furnished on connected device, such as circuit breakers.
- I. Size lugs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations terminating wire sizes. Install 2-hole type lugs to connect wires 4 AWG and larger to copper bus bars.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- J. For terminal lugs fastened together such as on motors, transformers, and other apparatus, or when space between studs is small enough that lugs can turn and touch each other, insulate for dielectric strength of 2-1/2 times normal potential of circuit.

3.4 WIRE COLOR

- A. General:
  - 1. For wire sizes 10 AWG and smaller, install wire colors in accordance with the following:
    - a. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.
    - b. Orange, brown, and yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase.
  - 2. For wire sizes 8 AWG and larger, identify wire with colored tape at terminals, splices and boxes. Colors are as follows:
    - a. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.
    - b. Orange, brown, and yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase.
- B. Neutral Conductors: White. When two or more neutrals are located in one conduit, individually identify each with proper circuit number.
- C. Branch Circuit Conductors: Install three or four wire home runs with each phase uniquely color coded.
- D. Feeder Circuit Conductors: Uniquely color code each phase.
- E. Ground Conductors:
  - 1. For 6 AWG and smaller: Green.
  - 2. For 4 AWG and larger: Identify with green tape at both ends and visible points including junction boxes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

## SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Conduit supports.
  - 2. Formed steel channel.
  - 3. Spring steel clips.
  - 4. Sleeves.
  - 5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 6. Firestopping relating to electrical work.
  - 7. Firestopping accessories.
  - 8. Equipment bases and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Product requirements for concrete for placement by this section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 2. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 3. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
  - 4. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- B. FM Global:
  - 1. FM - Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 2. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 3. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
  - 4. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
  - 5. UL - Fire Resistance Directory.
- E. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):
  - 1. WH - Certification Listings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Firestopping Materials: ASTM E119, ASTM E814, UL 263, and UL 1479 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
  - 1. Ratings may be 3-hours for firestopping in through-penetrations of 4-hour fire rated assemblies unless otherwise required by applicable codes.
- B. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 and UL 723 with maximum flame spread / smoke developed rating of 25/450.
- C. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Firestopping: Conform to applicable code and UL for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. Firestopping: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location and detail of trapeze hangers, where required.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
  - 2. Firestopping: Submit data on product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- D. Firestopping Schedule: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.
- E. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze hangers and hangers and supports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
  - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
  - 2. Firestopping: Submit preparation and installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Engineering Judgments: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgments by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
  - 1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Floor and Roof Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
  - a. Floor Penetrations Within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.
- B. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor and Roof Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
  1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
  2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.
- C. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.
- D. Fire Resistant Joints Between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.
- E. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.
- D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. In pool equipment rooms or rooms open to the pool, all hangers, inserts, slotted channels, rods, fasteners, etc. shall be stainless steel or epoxy coated to prevent corrosion.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
  - 2. Electroline Manufacturing Company.
  - 3. O-Z Gedney Co.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Hanger Rods: Threaded high tensile strength galvanized carbon steel with free running threads.
- C. Beam Clamps: Malleable Iron, with tapered hole in base and back to accept either bolt or hanger rod. Set screw: hardened steel.
- D. Conduit clamps for trapeze hangers: Galvanized steel, notched to fit trapeze with single bolt to tighten.
- E. Conduit clamps - general purpose: One hole malleable iron for surface mounted conduits.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Cable Ties: High strength nylon temperature rated to 185 degrees F. self-locking.
- G. In pool equipment rooms or rooms open to the pool provide stainless steel or epoxy coating to prevent corrosion.

## 2.2 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
  - 2. B-Line Systems.
  - 3. Midland Ross Corporation, Electrical Products Division.
  - 4. Unistrut Corp.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gage thick steel. With holes 1-1/2 inches on center.
- C. In pool equipment rooms or rooms open to the pool provide stainless steel or epoxy coating to prevent corrosion.

## 2.3 SPRING STEEL CLIPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. B-Line Systems.
  - 2. Erico, Inc.
  - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Mounting hole and screw closure.
- C. In pool equipment rooms or rooms open to the pool provide stainless steel or epoxy coating to prevent corrosion.

## 2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for cabling Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves for cabling Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves for conduits or cabling Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- D. Stuffing Type Fire-stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.
- E. In pool equipment rooms or rooms open to the pool provide stainless steel or epoxy coating to prevent corrosion.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Thunderline Link-Seal, Inc.
  - 2. NMP Corporation.
  - 3. Wiremold.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

## 2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Dow Corning Corp.
  2. Fire Trak Corp.
  3. Hilti Corp.
  4. International Protective Coating Corp.
  5. 3M fire Protection Products.
  6. Specified Technology, Inc.
  7. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.
1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
  2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Foam compound.
  3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
  4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral or ceramic fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
  5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
  6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
  7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.
- C. Color: Where fire proofing will be visible after construction, provide products as selected by the architect products from manufacturer's full range of colors.

## 2.7 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.
- B. Dam Material: Permanent:
1. Mineral fiberboard.
  2. Mineral fiber matting.
  3. Sheet metal.
  4. Alumina silicate fire board.
- C. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. General:
  - 1. Furnish UL listed products.
  - 2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.
- E. Non-Rated Surfaces:
  - 1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where conduit is exposed.
  - 2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between conduit and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Install backing and/or damming materials to arrest liquid material leakage.
- D. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Obtain permission from Architect or Structural Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Concrete Structural Elements: Provide precast inserts, expansion anchors, powder actuated anchors and preset inserts.
  - 2. Steel Structural Elements: Provide beam clamps, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners.
  - 3. Concrete Surfaces: Provide self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
  - 4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Provide toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
  - 5. Solid Masonry Walls: Provide expansion anchors and preset inserts.
  - 6. Sheet Metal: Provide sheet metal screws.
  - 7. Wood Elements: Provide wood screws.
- B. Inserts:
  - 1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
  - 2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- C. Install conduit and raceway support and spacing in accordance with NEC.
- D. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- E. Install multiple conduit runs on common hangers.
- F. Supports:
1. Fabricate supports from structural steel or formed steel channel. Install hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Install spring lock washers under nuts.
  2. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
  3. In wet and damp locations install steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch off wall.
  4. Support vertical conduit at every floor.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items, requiring firestopping.
- B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.
- C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating, to uniform density and texture.
- D. Compress fibered material to maximum 40 percent of its uncompressed size.
- E. Place foamed material in layers to ensure homogenous density, filling cavities and spaces. Place sealant to completely seal junctions with adjacent dissimilar materials.
- F. Place intumescent coating in sufficient coats to achieve rating required.
- G. Remove dam material after firestopping material has cured.
- H. Fire Rated Surface:
1. Seal opening at floor, wall, partition, ceiling, and roof as follows:
    - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
    - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
    - c. Pack void with backing material.
    - d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.
  2. Where cable tray, conduit, wireway, trough, and cabling penetrates fire rated surface, install firestopping product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

I. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Seal opening through non-fire rated wall, partition floor, ceiling, and roof opening as follows:
  - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
  - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
  - c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.
2. Install escutcheons, floor plates, or ceiling plates where conduit, penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include rooms with finished ceilings and where penetration occurs below finished ceiling.
3. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical seal to size of conduit and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, hospital spaces, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.

3.5 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 3-1/2 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- B. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

3.6 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with adjustable interlocking rubber links.
- B. Conduit penetrations not required to be watertight: Sleeve and fill with silicon foam.
- C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- D. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- E. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- F. Where conduit or raceway penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between conduit or raceway and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- G. Install escutcheons at finished surfaces to match surrounding surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

## SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and handholes.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections.
  - 2. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 3. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
  - 4. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
  - 5. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
  - 2. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
  - 3. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
  - 4. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
  - 5. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
  - 6. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
  - 7. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway to complete wiring system.
- B. Raceways and boxes located in the pool equipment room or rooms open to the pool shall be PVC coated rigid steel. PVC conduit shall be acceptable concealed in or below floor slab and walls. PVC schedule 80 conduit shall be permitted to be routed exposed within the pool equipment room due to the corrosive influences.
- C. Underground More than 5 feet outside Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit. Thickwall nonmetallic conduit may be utilized where approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide cast metal boxes or nonmetallic handhole.
- D. Underground within 5 feet from Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit. Thin-wall nonmetallic conduit may be utilized where approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic boxes.
- E. Under Slab on Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Thin-wall nonmetallic conduit may be utilized where approved. Provide cast or nonmetallic metal boxes.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Provide rigid steel and aluminum conduit. Provide cast metal, pull, and junction boxes.
- G. In Slab above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit and intermediate metal conduit. Thickwall non-metallic conduit may be utilized where approved. Provide sheet metal boxes.
- H. Wet and Damp Locations: Provide rigid steel and aluminum conduit. Thickwall nonmetallic conduit may be utilized where approved. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- I. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide intermediate metal conduit and electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.
- J. Exposed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing except where subject to damage then provide rigid steel conduit. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inch.
  - 2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 05 03.
- B. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube and Conduit.
  - 2. Southwire Company.
  - 3. Wheatland Tube Company.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.2 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Anamet Electrical.
  - 2. Electricflex Company.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3. Southwire Company - Alflec.
4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction.

C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

## 2.3 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Anamet Electrical.
  2. Electricflex Company.
  3. Southwire Company - Alflec.
  4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.

C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

## 2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube and Conduit.
  2. Southwire Company.
  3. Wheatland Tube Company.
  4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Product Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron, compression type.

## 2.5 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Cantex.
  2. Carlon-Lamson and Sessions.
  3. Petroflex.
  4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 and 80 PVC.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

## 2.6 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Wiremold Co. Model V3000 Series.
  2. Hubbell.
  3. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Product Description: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface metal raceway.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Size: 2 3/4" x 1 15/32" x length as required.
- D. Finish: Scratch resistant ivory finish.
- E. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories; match finish on raceway.

2.7 WIREWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Circle AW.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Square D Company.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: General purpose or as required to match environment installed
- C. Knockouts: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cover: Hinged cover.
- F. Fittings: Lay-in type with removable side.
- G. Finish: Rust inhibiting primer coating with gray enamel finish.

2.8 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Appleton Electric.
  - 2. OZ Gedney.
  - 3. Raco.
  - 4. Red Dot.
  - 5. Thomas & Betts.
  - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
  - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; furnish 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
  - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Furnish threaded hubs.
- E. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- F. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.9 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Appleton Electric.
  - 2. OZ Gedney.
  - 3. Raco.
  - 4. Red Dot.
  - 5. Thomas & Betts.
  - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- C. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.
- D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, inside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron or Cast aluminum.
  - 2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
  - 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".
- E. Fiberglass or Concrete composite Handholes: Die-molded, glass-fiber or concrete composite hand holes:
  - 1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut 6 inch x 6 inch cable entrance at center bottom of each side.
  - 2. Cover: Glass-fiber or concrete composite, weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- B. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- C. Identify raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- D. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

3.3 INSTALLATION - RACEWAY

- A. Raceway routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route to complete wiring system.
- B. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Group related raceway; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29; provide space on each for 25 percent additional raceway.
- E. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
- F. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- G. Construct wireway supports from steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.
- H. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- I. Route raceway installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- J. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- K. Maximum Size Conduit in Slab above Grade: 1 inch. Do not cross conduits in slab.
- L. Maintain clearance between raceway and piping for maintenance purposes.
- M. Maintain 12 inch clearance between raceway and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.
- N. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- O. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- P. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.
- Q. Install conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- R. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Install factory elbows or hydraulic one-shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- S. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- T. Install fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where raceway crosses seismic, control and expansion joints.
- U. Install suitable pull string or cord in each empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.
- V. Install suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- W. Surface Raceway: Install flat-head screws, clips, and straps to fasten raceway channel to surfaces; mount plumb and level. Install insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.
- X. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Install wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights required and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Adjust box location up to 10 feet prior to rough-in to accommodate intended purpose.
- C. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- E. In Accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- G. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches separation. Install with minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- H. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- I. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- J. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- K. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- L. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- M. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- N. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- O. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

### 3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods in accordance with Section 07 84 00.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation.
- C. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Contractor's work to include all labor, materials, tools, appliances, control hardware, sensor, wire, junction boxes and equipment necessary for and incidental to the delivery, installation and furnishing of a completely operational occupancy sensor lighting control system, as described herein.
- B. Contractor/Supplier shall examine all general specification provisions and drawings for related electrical work required as work under Division 26.
- C. Contractor shall coordinate all work described in this section with all other applicable plans and specifications, including but not limited to wiring, conduit, fixtures, HVAC systems and building management systems.

1.2 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION

- A. Products supplied shall be from a single manufacturer that has been continuously involved in the manufacturing of occupancy sensors for a minimum of five (5) years. Mixing of manufacturers shall not be allowed.
- B. All components shall be U.L. listed, offer a five (5) year warranty and meet all state and local applicable code requirements.
- C. Products shall be manufactured by an ISO 9002 certified manufacturing facility and shall have a defect rate of less than 1/3 of 1%.
- D. Wall switch products must be capable of withstanding the effects of inrush current. Submittals shall clearly indicate the method used.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The objective of this section is to ensure the proper installation of the occupancy sensor based lighting control system so that lighting is turned off automatically after reasonable time delay when a room or area is vacated by the last person to occupy said room or area.
- B. The occupancy sensor based lighting control shall accommodate all conditions of space utilization and all irregular work hours and habits.
- C. Contractor shall warrant all equipment furnished in accordance to this specification to be undamaged, free of defects in materials and workmanship, and in conformance with the specifications. The supplier's obligation shall include repair or replacement, and testing without charge to the owner, all or any parts of equipment which are found to be damaged, defective or non-conforming and returned to the supplier. The warranty shall commence upon the owner's acceptance of the project. Warranty on labor shall be for a minimum period of one (1) year.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer shall substantiate conformance to this specification by supplying the necessary documents, performance data and wiring diagrams. Any deviations to this specification must be clearly stated by letter and submitted.
- B. Submit a lighting plan clearly marked by manufacturer showing proper product, location and orientation of each sensor.
- C. Submit any interconnection diagrams per major subsystem showing proper wiring.
- D. Submit standard catalog literature, which includes performance specifications indicating compliance to the specification.
- E. Catalog sheets must clearly state any load restrictions when used with electronic ballasts.

1.5 SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to make all proper adjustments to assure owner's satisfaction with the occupancy system. Unless specified otherwise, the contractor shall set all time delays to no less than 15 (fifteen) minutes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AcuityControl – Sensor Switch.
  - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. The listing of any manufacturer as "acceptable" does not imply automatic approval. It is the sole responsibility of the electrical contractor to ensure that any price quotations received and submittals made are for sensors, which meet or exceed the specifications included herein.
- C. Wall switch sensors shall utilize Passive Infrared sensing technology only to detect motion.
- D. Wall switch sensors shall be capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1000 square feet.
- E. Wall switch sensors shall accommodate loads from 0 to 800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180° coverage capability.
- F. Wall switch products shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry, which increases relay life, protects from the effects of inrush current, and increases sensor's longevity.
- G. Wall switch sensors shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off mode for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.
- H. Where specified, wall switch sensors shall provide a field selectable option to convert sensor operation from automatic-ON to manual-ON.
- I. Where specified, vandal resistant wall switch sensors shall utilize a hard lens with a minimum 1.0mm thickness. Products utilizing a soft lens will not be considered.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- J. Passive infrared sensors shall utilize Pulse Count Processing and Digital Signature Analysis to respond only to those signals caused by human motion.
- K. Passive infrared sensors shall utilize mixed signal ASIC which provides high immunity to false triggering from RFI (hand-held radios) and EMI (electrical noise on the line), superior performance, and greater reliability.
- L. Passive infrared sensors shall have a multiple segmented Lodif Fresnel lens, in a multiple-tier configuration, with grooves-in to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
- M. Where specified, passive infrared and dual technology sensors shall offer daylighting foot-candle adjustment control and be able to accommodate dual level lighting.
- N. Dual technology sensors shall be corner or recessed mounted to avoid detection outside the controlled area when doors are left open. Sensors shall have Aauto on@ or Amanual on@ feature.
- O. Dual technology sensors shall consist of passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies for occupancy detection. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.
- P. Ultrasonic sensors shall utilize Advanced Signal Processing to adjust the detection threshold dynamically to compensate for constantly changing levels of activity and airflow throughout controlled space.
- Q. Ultrasonic operating frequency shall be crystal controlled to within plus or minus 0.005% tolerance to assure reliable performance and eliminate sensor cross-talk. Sensors using multiple frequencies are not acceptable.
- R. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems and rated motor loads.
- S. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
- T. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable settings for time delay and sensitivity. Settings shall be located on the sensor (not the control unit) and shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- U. In the event of failure, a bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly or control shall divert to a wall switch until sensor is replaced. This control shall be recessed to prevent tampering.
- V. All sensors shall provide an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during both testing and normal operation.
- W. Where specified, sensor shall have an internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open, Normally Closed and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data Logging and other control options. Sensors utilizing separate components or specially modified units to achieve this function are not acceptable.
- X. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.
- Y. For corrosive and wet locations, sensor electronics shall be coated for corrosion resistance.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.2 CIRCUIT CONTROL HARDWARE - CU

- A. Control Units - For ease of mounting, installation and future service, control unit(s) shall be able to externally mount through a 1/2" knock-out on a standard electrical enclosure and be an integrated, self-contained unit consisting internally of an isolated load switching control relay and a transformer to provide low-voltage power. Control unit shall provide power to a minimum of two (2) sensors.
- B. Relay Contacts shall have ratings of:
  - 13A - 120 VAC Tungsten
  - 20A - 120 VAC Ballast
  - 20A - 277 VAC Ballast
- C. Control wiring between sensors and controls units shall be Class II, 18-24 AWG, stranded U.L. Classified, PVC insulated or TEFLON jacketed cable suitable for use in plenums, where applicable.
- D. Minimum acceptable wire gauge from the circuit control hardware relays shall be #14 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to locate and aim sensory in the correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within the range of coverage(s) of controlled areas per the manufacturer's recommendations. Rooms shall have ninety (90) to one hundred (100) percent coverage to completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the room(s). The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms, which are to be provided with sensors. The contractor shall provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective room. Power/switch packs may or may not be indicated on the drawings. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to provide and install all power/switch packs required to make the system fully operational. Locations of power/switch packs may be determined in the field by the contractor unless specified otherwise, but must be readily accessible for future servicing. Usually, a minimum of one (1) power/switch pack is required per circuit and/or area of control. However, in some cases additional power/switch packs may be required. Contact manufacturer for final determination of power/switch packs required for this project.
- B. It is the contractor's responsibility to arrange a pre-installation meeting with the manufacturer's factory authorized representative, at the owner's facility, to verify placement of sensors and installation criteria.
- C. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the installation so as to ensure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components. The contractor shall also provide, at the owner's facility, the training necessary to familiarize the owner's personnel with the operation, use, adjustment, and problem solving diagnosis of the occupancy sensing devices and systems.
- D. Each room served by a ceiling mounted occupancy sensor, the contractor shall provide a toggle switch above the ceiling adjacent to the room lighting switches. The switch shall be normally turned "off". When turned "on" switch will bypass occupancy sensor.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

## SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes distribution and branch circuit panelboards, electronic grade branch circuit panelboards, and load centers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 2. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
  - 3. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
  - 1. IEEE C62.41 - Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
  - 2. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
  - 3. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC.
  - 4. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
  - 5. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
  - 6. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
  - 7. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- C. International Electrical Testing Association:
  - 1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- D. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 67 - Safety for Panelboards.
  - 2. UL 1283 - Electromagnetic Interference Filters.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.
- C. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing specified features of standard products.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of panelboards and record actual circuiting arrangements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS - EXISTING

- A. Add new thermal-magnetic circuit breaker or fusible switch type branch circuit devices to existing distribution panelboards as required.
- B. All new devices shall be of the same manufacturer, type and interrupting capacity as the original equipment.
- C. Provide new nameplates upon completion of all wiring. Refer to Section 16195.

### 2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS - EXISTING

- A. Circuits to existing branch panelboards shall be connected to existing circuit breakers or plug fuses when available. Verify circuit numbers shown, provide new circuit breakers and/or rearrange existing circuit breakers as required.
- B. Where new circuit breakers are added to existing panelboards, rearrange or remove existing breakers as required to accommodate the new circuit breakers. Deliver unused/removed circuit breakers to Owner.
- C. All new circuit breakers installed in existing panelboards shall be of the same manufacturer, type, and interrupting capacity as the original equipment.
- D. Add plug fuses as required.
- E. Provide revised typewritten circuit directories upon completion of all wiring.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect abandoned panelboards and load centers. Remove and Install blank cover for abandoned panelboards and load centers.
- B. Maintain access to existing panelboard and load centers remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- C. Clean and repair existing panelboards and load centers to remain or to be reinstalled.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and load centers in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Install panelboards and load centers plumb.
- C. Install recessed panelboards and load centers flush with wall finishes.
- D. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard and load center; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- E. Install filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard and load center. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes to balance phase loads.
- G. Install engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- H. Install spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to accessible location above ceiling. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch. Identify each as SPARE.
- I. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26. Connect equipment ground bars of panels in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform circuit breaker inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.
- D. Perform switch inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.
- E. Perform controller inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for starting and adjusting.
- B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in panelboard to balance phase loads to within 20 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

## SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes wall switches; wall dimmers; receptacles; multi-outlet assembly; and device plates and decorative box covers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 05 33 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems: Outlet boxes for wiring devices.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
  - 2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each wiring device and wall plate illustrating materials, construction, color, and finish.

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

#### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Model HBL 1221 Series.
  - 2. Leviton.
  - 3. Legrand - Pass & Seymour.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: NEMA WD 1, specification grade, AC only general-use snap switch.
- C. Body and Handle: Ivory plastic with toggle handle. Color selected by Architect.
- D. Indicator Light: Lighted handle type switch where indicated on drawings.
- E. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.
- F. Provide similar construction three-way and four-way switches where indicated on drawings.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Model CR 5352 Series.
  - 2. Leviton.
  - 3. Legrand - Pass & Seymour.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: NEMA WD 1, General-duty general use receptacle.
- C. Device Body: Ivory plastic. Color selected by Architect.
- D. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. GFCI Receptacle: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.
- G. Provide tamper resistant receptacles in areas where students are present.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Decorative Cover Plate: In finished areas for switches and receptacles brushed 302 stainless steel. Provide oversized "jumbo plates" for devices on masonry walls, when required to conceal gaps.
- B. Surface raceway system plate: Utilize plate specifically designed for raceway system and device.
- C. Cover plate: In unfinished area provide cadmium plated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
- B. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and completely covered by wall plates.
- C. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices plumb and level.
- B. Install switches with OFF position down.
- C. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- D. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.
- E. Install receptacles with grounding pole on bottom.
- F. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- H. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls to conceal gaps.
- I. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33 to obtain mounting heights as specified and as indicated on drawings.
- B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.
- C. Install convenience receptacle 16 inches above finished floor.
- D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above back splash of counter.
- E. Install dimmer 48 inches above finished floor.
- F. Coordinate installation of wiring devices with underfloor raceway service fittings provided under Section 26 05 39.
- G. Coordinate installation of wiring devices with floor box service fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- D. Verify each receptacle device is energized.
- E. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- F. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

## SECTION 26 28 19 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fusible and nonfusible switches.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
  - 2. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- B. International Electrical Testing Association:
  - 1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit switch ratings and enclosure dimensions.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches and ratings of installed fuses.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Square D.
  - 2. Siemens.
  - 3. Cutler-Hammer.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class R fuses.
- D. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
  - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
  - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.
- E. Service Entrance: Switches identified for use as service equipment are to be labeled for this application. Furnish solid neutral assembly and equipment ground bar.
- F. Furnish switches with entirely copper current carrying parts.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cutler-Hammer, to match existing.
  - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Handle lockable in OFF position.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray.
  - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
  - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.
- D. Service Entrance: Switches identified for use as service equipment are to be labeled for this application. Furnish solid neutral assembly and equipment ground bar.
- E. Furnish switches with entirely copper current carrying parts.

2.3 SWITCH RATINGS

- A. Switch Rating: Horsepower rated for AC or DC as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Short Circuit Current Rating: UL listed for 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes when used with or protected by Class R or Class J fuses (30-600 ampere switches employing appropriate fuse rejection schemes). 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes when used with or protected by Class L fuses (800-1200 ampere).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches plumb. Provide supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- B. Height: 5 feet to operating handle.
- C. Install fuses for fusible disconnect switches. Refer to Section 26 28 13 for product requirements.
- D. Install engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- E. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.

END OF SECTION 26 28 19

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior luminaires, lamps, drivers, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets: For interface with air handling fixtures.
  - 2. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 3. Section 26 05 33 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. ANSI

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire not standard product of manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each ballast type.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Product Description: Complete interior luminaire assemblies, with features, options, and accessories as scheduled.
- B. Refer to Section 01 25 00 - Product Requirements for product options.

2.2 LED LUMINAIRES

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide LED luminaires, of types and sizes indicated on fixture schedules.
- B. Material and specifications for each luminaire are as follows:
  - 1. Each luminaire shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source. In addition, a complete luminaire shall consist of a housing, LED array, and electronic driver (power supply).
  - 2. Each luminaire shall be rated for a minimum operational life of 50,000 hours at an average operating time of 12.0 hours per day. This life rating must be conducted 40°C ambient temperature.
  - 3. The rated operating temperature range shall be -30°C to +40°C.
  - 4. Each luminaire is capable of operating above 100°F [37°C], but not expected to comply with photometric requirements at elevated temperatures.
  - 5. Photometry must be compliant with IESNA LM-79 and shall be conducted at 25°C ambient temperature.
  - 6. The individual LEDs shall be constructed such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
  - 7. Luminaire shall be constructed such that LED modules may be replaced or repaired without replacement of whole luminaire.
  - 8. Each luminaire shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. under UL1598 for luminaires, or an equivalent standard from a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Drivers: Solid-State Type:
1. Drive and dimmer shall be designed, tested, and UL listed for specific lighting source/load type.
  2. Driver output current shall not exceed 150% normal current.
  3. Driver Input Watts: May not be reduced.
  4. 0-10VDC Dimming.
  5. Continuous, flicker-free dimming control from 100% to 1%.
  6. Dimming Range: 100 to 1 percent of rated lamp lumens.
  7. Compatibility of driver and LED light engine must be tested and ensured by driver manufacturer.
  8. Control: Coordinate wiring from driver to control device to ensure that driver, controller, and connecting wiring are compatible.
  9. Comply with NEMA SSL 7A-2013, entitled "Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid-State Lighting: Basic Compatibility."
- D. Technical Requirements:
1. Electrical:
    - a. Power Consumption: Maximum power consumption allowed for the luminaire shall be determined by application. The luminaire shall not consume power in the off state.
    - b. Operation Voltage: The luminaire shall operate from a 60 HZ  $\pm 3$  HZ AC line over a voltage ranging from 108 VAC to 305 VAC. The fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous output.
    - c. Power Factor: The luminaire shall have a power factor of 0.95 or greater.
    - d. THD: Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by a luminaire shall not exceed 10 percent.
    - e. Surge Suppression: The luminaire on-board circuitry shall include fused surge protection devices (SPD) to withstand high repetition noise transients as a result of utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interference. The SPD shall protect the luminaire from damage and failure for common mode transient peak voltages up to 10 kV (minimum) and transient peak currents up to 5 kA (minimum). SPD shall conform to UL 1449 depending of the components used in the design. SPD performance shall be tested per the procedures in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1992 (or current edition) for category C (standard). The SPD shall fail in such a way as the Luminaire will no longer operate. The SPD shall be field replaceable.
    - f. Each Luminaire shall have integral UL Listed Class II power supplies. Class I power supplies will not be acceptable.
    - g. Operational Performance: The LED circuitry shall prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.
    - h. RF Interference: LED Drivers must meet Class A emission limits referred in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.
    - i. Drivers shall have a Class A sound rating.
  2. Photometric Requirements:
    - a. Optical Assemblies: LEDs shall be provided with discreet over optical elements to provide proper distributions. All LEDs shall provide the same optical pattern such that catastrophic failures of individual LEDs will not constitute a loss in the distribution pattern.
    - b. Illuminance: The illuminance shall not decrease by more than 30% over the expected operating life. The measurements shall be calibrated to standard photopic calibrations.
    - c. Light Color/Quality: The luminaire shall have a correlated color temperature (CCT) range of 4,000K to 4,500K. The color rendition index (CRI) shall be 80 or greater. Binning of LEDs shall conform to ANSI/ G. NEMA SSL 3-2010.

3. Thermal Management:
  - a. The thermal management (of the heat generated by the LEDs) shall be of sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the luminaire over the expected useful life.
  - b. The LED manufacturer's maximum thermal pad temperature for the expected life shall not be exceeded.
  - c. Thermal management shall be passive by design. The use of fans or other mechanical devices shall not be allowed.
  - d. The luminaire shall have a minimum heat sink surface such that LED manufacturer's maximum junction temperature is not exceeded at maximum rated ambient temperature.
  - e. The heat sink material shall be aluminum.
4. Physical and Mechanical Requirements
  - a. The luminaire shall be a single, self-contained device, not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.
  - b. The assembly and manufacturing process for the LED luminaire shall be designed to assure all internal components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources.
  - c. The electronics/power supply enclosure shall meet the requirements for NEMA/UL wet location.
  - d. Door shall be hinged and secured to the housing in a manner to prevent its accidental opening.
  - e. The circuit board and power supply shall be contained inside the luminaire. Electrolytic capacitors used in the power supplies shall be rated for -40°F to 220°F (-40°C to +105°C), long life ( > 5000 hours ), and operated at no more than 70% of their rated voltage, and 70% of rated current.

## 2.3 LED EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
  1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires, lamps, and accessories.
- B. Extend existing interior luminaire installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.
- C. Clean and repair existing interior luminaires to remain or to be reinstalled.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide a coordinated layout of all natatorium lighting fixtures and submit to construction manager for review and approval prior to rough-in.
- B. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Install pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height. Provide additional structural support steel as required to support fixtures.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing.
- D. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan drawings.
- E. Install pendant and surface mounted luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- F. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface-mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Install auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.
- G. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- H. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- I. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- J. Install wall-mounted luminaires at height as indicated on Drawings or as scheduled.
- K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- L. Connect grid mounted luminaires to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 26 05 33 using flexible conduit.
- M. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- N. Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Section 23 37 00.
- O. Ground and bond interior luminaires in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- P. Install specified emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated on Drawings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 77 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Replace luminaires having failed L.E.D.s at substantial completion.
- C. Replace exit signs having failed L.E.D.s at substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

## SECTION 27 13 43 - COMMUNICATION SERVICES CABLING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Patch panels.
  - 2. Information outlets, jacks and faceplates.
  - 3. Information cable.
  - 4. Terminations.
  - 5. Testing certification and documentation.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 05 33 - Raceway and Boxes.
  - 2. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 1: General Requirements.
- B. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components.
- C. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling Standard.
- D. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- E. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606(A) - The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.
- F. ANSI/TIA/EIA-607(A) - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
- G. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant.
- H. NETA ATS (International Electrical Testing Association) - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- I. BICSI - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual.
- J. BICSI - Cabling Installation Manual.
- K. BICSI - LAN Design Manual.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide telecommunication cables, termination hardware, devices and equipment that are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. NEC Compliance: Comply with requirements of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, 1996 edition, as applicable to telecommunication cables.
- C. The telecommunication cable installer shall be licensed in the State of Illinois.
- D. The contractor shall be certified by the manufacturer of the structured cabling system to be installed and shall submit a copy of this certification in the form of an official authorization or certificate issued by that manufacturer.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools.
- B. Conform to (IMC) International Mechanical Code. (2015)
- C. Conform to (IBC) International Building Code. (2015)
- D. Conform to (IFC) International Fire Code, excluding Chapter 4. (2015)
- E. Conform to State of Illinois Plumbing Code. (2014)
- F. Conform to Illinois Accessibility Code. (71 IL Adm. Code 400)
- G. Conform to (IECC) International Energy Conservation Code. (2015)
- H. Conform to (IFGC) International Fuel Gas Code. (2015)
- I. Conform to (IPMC) International Property Maintenance Code. (2015)
- J. Conform to Illinois State Fire Marshal's Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety. (41 IL Adm. Code 120)
- K. Conform to (ICC) International Code Council Reference Standards. (2015)
- L. Conform to (NFPA) National Fire Protection Association 70 National Electrical Code. (2014)
- M. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Service entrance from Telecommunications Utility Company to remain.
- B. Backbone Pathway: Conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA 569-B using sleeves and methods as required.
- C. Horizontal Pathway: Conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA 569-B using sleeves and methods as required.
- D. Backbone Wiring: Complete from entrance equipment to each telecommunications closet.
- E. Horizontal Wiring: Complete from telecommunications closet to an outlet,

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. It is the intent of the Engineer to specify a Category 6 structured cabling system. The contractor shall provide this system based on Category 6 standards available at the time of installation. The Category 6 system will be capable of performing to 250 MHz and characterized out to 750 Mhz with documented balance characteristics. The user interface at the telecommunications outlet (TO) for Category 6 will be the 8-position modular jack. It is anticipated that this category will allow both UTP and ScTP cables.
- B. Contractor provides all raceways, outlet boxes, cables, termination hardware, patch panels, patch equipment, equipment racks, communication outlets, backboards, cable runway, J-hooks, all supporting hardware, telecommunications system grounding and bonding, testing, certifications and documentation, and identification as required for a complete information system as specified in this section and indicated on the drawings.
- C. All drop configurations are as indicated on drawings.
- D. All cabling in the building is to be routed to either the main distribution frame (MDF) or intermediate distribution frame (IDF) as indicated on the drawings. Voice/Data cabling is to be terminated on 48 port high density Category 6 patch panels installed in wall or floor mounted 19" racks. Provide racks with cable management sections and rack mounted surge protected power strips.
- E. Furnish and install backbone cabling and termination equipment between the wiring closets. Backbone media is to consist of one (1) 12-strand OM4 fiber optic cable. Route fiber optic cable in 1" inner-duct, plenum rated.
- F. All drops, patch panels and wiring blocks are to be labeled with machine printed label strips. No hand lettered labeling will be accepted.
- G. Front end data network computers and equipment will be furnished and installed by others.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog data for each termination device, cable, and outlet device.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified field testing and inspection.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 50 miles of project.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Testing Agency: Company or trained licensed contractor specializing in testing products specified in this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.10 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing Work of this section.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate conduit raceway sizes, locations, penetrations, rated partitions, and requirements. Coordinate exact routing with work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide a complete tested and certified information system including but not limited to:
  - 1. Category 6 voice cable distribution.
  - 2. Category 6 data cable distribution.
  - 3. Termination hardware.
  - 4. Patch equipment.
  - 5. Supports and mounting hardware.
  - 6. Identification and labeling.
- B. Each information outlet shall be configured as indicated on the drawings.
- C. All telecommunications cabling work shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA standards 568-B.2, 568-B.3 569-B, and 606-A. Grounding and bonding shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code NFPA 72 2008.
- D. End-to-end Category 6 channel must be maintained, including patch panels, jacks and patch cords (of the same manufacturer) and the complete cable installation shall comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B.2

2.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to Installation:
  - 1. Manufacturer cut sheets, product performance data, and installation instructions for each component including cables, termination hardware, patch panels, identification labels, racks, etc.
  - 2. Contractor shall submit construction plans indicating drop locations, labeling, proposed routing, enlarged closet plans, and panel/wiring block usage details. These plans shall be generated on AutoCad 14 or later and submitted on CD-ROM. A hard copy set shall be stamped by a BICSI RCDD and submitted as part of the shop drawings.
  - 3. Contractor will provide Belden Certification certificates for 25 year warranty Compliance.
- B. Project Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. As-built record drawings including floor plans, telecommunication closet layouts, cable assignment records, cross-connect documentation, cable and termination labeling.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2. Updated pull schedules reflecting all changes made in the field.
3. Full documentation of the cable plant test results for Category 6: Must conform to
4. Test parameters specified for Level III testers as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
  - a. End-to-end continuity.
  - b. End-to-end attenuation.
  - c. Requirements listed in 3.03 of this section.
5. Contractor to Provide 25 year system warranty.

## 2.3 INFORMATION OUTLETS, JACKS AND FACEPLATES, AND PATCH CORDS

- A. Manufacturer:
  1. Belden or current district standard.
- B. Faceplates: Standard plate (white) or angled plate (white). Provide standard faceplates compatible with the surface metallic raceway system when applicable and match color.
- C. Voice Jacks: T568B, Category 6, eight-position/eight-conductor, in color white.
- D. Data Jacks: T568B, Category 6, eight-position/eight-conductor, in color blue.
- E. Blank inserts for unused ports in outlets, snap-in blank module.
- F. Other connection modules as specified on drawings.

## 2.4 PATCH EQUIPMENT AND COMMUNICATION CLOSET

- A. Category 6 LAN Patch Equipment:
  1. Belden or current district standard.
    - a. Category 6, 110 patch panel kit, T568B wired, mounted on EIA 19" rack. AX103115. Include colored icons to match Voice and Data colored jacks.
    - b. Provide adequate number of modular patch panels in rack to allow a minimum of eight (8) unused spare ports in each forty-eight (48) port panel for future use.
    - c. Category 6 System Compatible Patch Cords: to be provided by owner.
- B. Cable Runway and D-Rings:
  1. Furnish and install cable runway, minimum 20" wide, within wiring closet above relay racks and backboards utilized to mount cable termination hardware. Secure cable runway to racks and wall with appropriate support kits.
  2. Furnish and install cable management D-rings for routing cable bundles down walls and backboards.

## 2.5 VOICE AND DATA CABLES

- A. UL-Listed 100 ohm four (4) pair UP Category 6, plenum rated cable for data and voice. Belden 3613 D15A1000.
- B. 12-strand 50/125 micron OM4, tight buffered, plenum rated (OFNR), multimode fiber optic cable for data backbone. Belden B9E048.

## 2.6 J-HOOKS

- A. Provide manufacturer approved mounting hardware to accommodate installation.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
 ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.7 TECHNOLOGY MATERIAL LIST (or current district standards)

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| Cable, TIA/EIA Category 6 Complaint UTP, CMP, 23 AWG/4 pair solid copper, jacket color blue | Belden 3613 D15A1000 |
| Faceplate, Wall Telephone Outlet, Stainless Steel   | Belden AX102005      |
| Faceplate, Wireless LAN & Door Outlet, Single Port  | Belden AX103922      |
| Faceplate, Clock/Speaker, Double Port Faceplate, Sloped Inserts                             | Belden AX103923      |
| Faceplate, General Data, Four Port Faceplate, Sloped Inserts                                | Belden AX102248      |
| RJ-45 Jack, ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Complaint, CAT 6   | Belden AX101320      |
| RJ-45 Patch Panel, 48 Port, 2 RU, ANSI/TIA-569-C.2-10 Complaint and UL Listed               | Belden AXI03115      |
| Cable Management, Horizontal, 1 RU  | Hoffman DCHS1        |

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pathways in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA 569-B.
- B. Install wire and cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B.2.
- C. Finish paint termination backboards with two coats of durable, fire retardant, white enamel in accordance with Section 09 90 00 prior to installation of cabling hardware or equipment.
- D. Install termination backboards and cabinets plumb, and attach securely to building wall at each corner. Install cabinet trim plumb.
- E. Install polyethylene pulling string in each empty communications conduit over 10 feet in length or containing bends.
- F. Horizontal cable run above the suspended ceiling shall be installed in a neat and organized manner, straight and plumb and shall be when possible routed above accessible corridor areas. Cable drops to wall outlets shall be run in the conduit stub-ups.
- G. Horizontal cables shall be run above the suspended ceilings and shall be supported through J-hooks installed at a maximum spacing of 5 foot on-center. Coordinate cable installation with other ceiling installations including HVAC ducts, electrical fixtures and conduits, and sprinkler piping. Cable bundle droop shall not exceed 8" between supports.
- H. Voice and data cables shall be run in continuous uninterrupted sections from origin to termination with no splices or couplers.
- I. The Contractor shall provide conduit sleeves through all walls and floors to accommodate information cables. All sleeves shall be sized for 50 percent future growth. Fire seal sleeves using approved materials and methods once cables are pulled.
- J. Velcro style cable tie wraps shall be utilized within the wiring closet.
- K. Tie wraps utilized above ceilings shall be snug without deforming cable jacket.
- L. The length of each Horizontal cable run shall not exceed 295 feet. Horizontal cable is defined as that length of cable from the back of the workstation outlet to the back of the Patch Panel or connecting block in the telecommunications closet. Horizontal cable shall be a continuous run of cable with no splices, bridges, or other discontinuities.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- M. Maintain cable twist-rate at all termination points. The amount of cable untwist shall be no more than 1/2". Do not strip back the cable jacket any more than is necessary to terminate the individual conductors, 1 inch maximum.
- N. All 110 connections shall be installed using a single 110 punch down tool and all terminations shall be trimmed flush with connector blocks.
- O. Leave enough cable (approximately 1 foot at the workstation & 4 feet at the backboard or rack) to allow easy termination of the cable.
- P. Cables shall not be tie wrapped to electrical or gas conduit.
- Q. D-rings will be provided and mounted to route the horizontal cables at the backboard locations (& in chase locations as designated on the Drawings).
- R. No communication or data circuit shall be run in the same conduit or raceway with power conductor except where the raceway is separated by a divider.
- S. Cable routing shall avoid locations of high RFI/EMI radiation or adverse environmental conditions. Maintain minimum separations of: 6" from fluorescent light fixtures, 12" from open power conductors, 4'-0" from transformers and other high voltage devices.
- T. The voice/data cable plant shall be grounded and bonded. Provide a telecommunications main ground bus (TMGB) at main distribution frame (MDF) and a telecommunications ground bus (TGB) at intermediate distribution frame (IDF). Ground each rack to respective ground bus using #6 AWG copper conductor. Connect TGB's back to TMGB. Provide a complete and effectively grounded system.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide identification labels at all cables, outlets and termination patch panels in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications.
- B. Cable labels shall be typed and covered with clear plastic laminate and shall be attached at 6" from the closet termination end and at 2"-4" from the outlet location end. Cable labels shall also be provided at the point where they entered as a bundle into the surface non-metallic raceway system.
- C. Provide identification (minimum 1/4" high lettering) at the racks to identify patch panels.
- D. Preprinted transparent adhesive labels shall be provided at all communication outlets identifying the outlet designation and the port assignments and shall be coordinated with the Owner's labeling scheme.
- E. Submit samples of all identification labels, for Owners approval prior to installation.

### 3.3 TESTING AND CERTIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of the installation and termination of all communication cables, the cabling plant shall be end-to-end performance tested and certified for the specified cable classification categories and shall be performed in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B.2.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- B. All drops are to be tested with a hand held Level III cable tester generating a swept frequency, MHZ, min., signal. The test shall be a Channel Test. Test results shall indicate pass/fail of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B.2 limits for Channel Compliance as well as actual values, where applicable, for the following parameters as a minimum:
  - 1. Wire map.
  - 2. Length.
  - 3. Insertion loss
  - 4. Near End Cross Talk (NEXT) from both ends
  - 5. Delay and Delay Skew
  - 6. Power Sum Near End Cross Talk (PSNEXT)
  - 7. Equal Level Far End Cross Talk (ELFEXT)
  - 8. Power Sum Equal Level Far End Cross Talk (PSELFEXT)
  - 9. Return Loss
- C. Fiber Optic Cables: Each fiber strand shall be tested after final termination has been completed.
  - 1. End to End attenuation testing shall be performed using an optical power meter in both directions at the specified wavelengths for each fiber in the backbone system. Multimode fibers shall be tested at 850nm and 1300nm. The test results of each fiber shall indicate as a minimum:
    - a. Cable Length
    - b. AdB@ loss
  - 2. Acceptable connector loss: < 0.5 dB per mated pair; acceptable splice loss: < 0.2 dB; acceptable cable loss: per manufacturers calculated dB loss per 1000'.
- D. Test results shall be printed out and assembled in a binder for owner review.
- E. Provide certified records of all performance verification tests for Owners record.

3.4 CABLE SCHEDULES

- A. The installing contractor shall coordinate with school district representative the exact termination arrangement and identification/administration.

END OF SECTION 27 13 43

SECTION 28 31 00 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The system shall be in full compliance with National and Local Codes.
- B. The system shall include all required hardware, piping, raceways, interconnecting wiring and software to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the contract drawings, whether or not specifically itemized herein.
- C. All equipment furnished shall be new and the latest state of the art products of a single manufacturer, engaged in the manufacturing and sale of analog fire detection devices for over ten years.
- D. The system as specified shall be supplied, installed, tested and approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, and turned over to the owner in an operational condition.
- E. In the interest of job coordination and responsibilities the installing contractor shall contract with a single supplier for fire alarm equipment, engineering, programming, inspection and tests, and shall be capable of providing a "UL Listing Certificate" for the complete system.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- B. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
- C. FM: FM Global (Factory Mutual)
- D. Furnish: To supply the stated equipment or materials.
- E. Install: To set in position and connect or adjust for use.
- F. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- G. NCC: Network Command Center.
- H. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.
- I. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- J. Provide: To furnish and install the stated equipment or materials.
- K. UL: Underwriters Laboratories

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The existing Notifier Onyx fire alarm control panel will remain. The existing system will be expanded to accommodate the new devices shown on the drawings for the renovation. The renovation will have addressable initiating and notification devices.
- B. This specification document provides the requirement for the installation, programming and configurations of a complete fire alarm system. This system shall include, but not be limited to, associated peripheral devices, batteries, wiring, conduit, and other relevant components and accessories required to furnish a complete and operation Life Safety System.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE PROVIDERS

- A. Manufacturers: The equipment and service described in this specification are those supplied and supported by Notifier.
- B. This provider shall employ factory trained and NICET Level II certified technicians, and shall maintain a service organization within 50 miles of this project location. The equipment and service provider shall have a minimum of 10 years' experience in the fire protective signaling systems industry.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: The publications listed below form a part of this publication to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. The latest version of each listed publication shall be used as a guide unless the authority having jurisdiction has adopted an earlier version.
  - 1. FM Global (Factory Mutual (FM)): FM Approval Guide.
  - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    - a. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
    - b. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
    - c. NFPA 90A Standard for The Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
    - d. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
  - 3. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) equipment standards, Latest Edition:
    - a. UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory
    - b. UL Electrical Construction Materials Directory
    - c. UL 38 - Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire Protection Signaling Systems
    - d. UL 228 - Door Holding Devices
    - e. UL 268 - Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
    - f. UL 268A - Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
    - g. UL 464 - Audible Signal Appliances
    - h. UL 497A - Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
    - i. UL 521 - Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
    - j. UL 864 - Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
    - k. UL 1076 - Security
    - l. UL 1283 - Electromagnetic Interference Filters
    - m. UL 1449 - Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
    - n. UL 1971 - Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
  - 4. Underwriters Laboratories Canada (ULC).
  - 5. International Code Council:
    - a. International Building Code

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- b. International Fire Code.
- 6. State and Local Building Codes as adopted and/or amended by The Authority Having Jurisdiction, ADA, and/or State and local equivalency standards as adopted by The Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- 7. California State Fire Marshal.
- B. Qualifications of Installers:
  - 1. Before commencing work, submit data showing that the manufacturer has successfully installed fire alarm and suppression systems of the same scope, type and design as specified.
  - 2. The contractor shall submit copies of all required Licenses and Bonds as required in the State having jurisdiction.
  - 3. The contractor shall employ on staff a minimum of one NICET level II technician or a professional engineer, registered in the State of the installation.
  - 4. The contractor shall be qualified by "UL" for certifying fire alarm systems. Upon completion of the installation the contractor shall certify the final system meets "UL" ongoing maintenance.
  - 5. Contractors unable to comply with the provisions of Qualification of Installers shall present proof of engaging the services of a subcontractor qualified to furnish the required services.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide a complete, non-coded microprocessor-based fire alarm components including initiating devices, notification appliances, and monitoring and control devices as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Analog Smoke Sensors:
  - 1. Monitoring: FACP shall individually monitor sensors for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and shall individually adjust for sensitivity. The control unit shall determine the condition of each sensor by comparing the sensor value to the stored values.
  - 2. Environmental Compensation: The FACP shall maintain a moving average of the sensor's smoke chamber value to automatically compensate for dust, dirt, and other conditions that could affect detection operations.
  - 3. Programmable Sensitivity: Photoelectric Smoke Sensors shall have 7 selectable sensitivity levels ranging from 0.2% to 3.7%, programmed and monitored from the FACP.
  - 4. Sensitivity Testing Reports: The FACP shall provide sensor reports that meet NFPA 72 calibrated test method requirements. The reports shall be viewed on a CRT Display or printed for annual recording and logging of the calibration maintenance schedule.
  - 5. The FACP shall automatically indicate when an individual sensor needs cleaning. The system shall provide a means to automatically indicate when a sensor requires cleaning. When a sensor's average value reaches a predetermined value, (3) progressive levels of reporting are provided. The first level shall indicate if a sensor is close to a trouble reporting condition and will be indicated on the FACP as "ALMOST DIRTY." This condition provides a means to alert maintenance staff of a sensor approaching dirty without creating a trouble in the system. If this indicator is ignored and the second level is reached, a "DIRTY SENSOR" condition shall be indicated at the FACP and subsequently a system trouble is reported to the Supervising Station. The sensor base LED shall glow steady giving a visible indication at the sensor location. The "DIRTY SENSOR" condition shall not affect the sensitivity level required to alarm the sensor. If a "DIRTY SENSOR" is left unattended, and its average value increases to a third predetermined value, an "EXCESSIVELY DIRTY SENSOR" trouble condition shall be indicated at the control unit.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

6. The FACP shall continuously perform an automatic self-test on each sensor that will check sensor electronics and ensure the accuracy of the values being transmitted. Any sensor that fails this test shall indicate a "SELF TEST ABNORMAL" trouble condition.
7. Multi-Sensors shall combine photoelectric smoke sensing and heat sensing technologies. An alarm shall be determined by either smoke detection, with selectable sensitivity from 0.2 to 3.7 %/ft. obscuration; or heat detection, selectable as fixed temperature or fixed with selectable rate-of-rise; or based on an analysis of the combination of smoke and heat activity.
8. Programmable bases. It shall be possible to program relay and sounder bases to operate independently of their associated sensor.
9. Magnet test activation of smoke sensors shall be distinguished by its label and history log entry as being activated by a magnet.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract Specification Sections.
  1. Product data sheets for system components highlighted to indicate the specific products, features, or functions required to meet this specification. Alternate or as-equal products submitted under this contract must provide a detailed line-by-line comparison of how the submitted product meets, exceeds, or does not comply with this specification.
  2. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer.
- B. Submission to Authority Having Jurisdiction: In addition to routine submission of the above material, make an identical submission to the authority having jurisdiction. Include copies of shop drawings as required to depict component locations to facilitate review. Upon receipt of comments from the Authority, make resubmissions, if required, to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A factory authorized installer is to perform the work of this section.
- B. Each and every item of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed under the appropriate category by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "UL" label.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installed products or materials shall be free from any damage including, but not limited to, physical insult, dirt and debris, moisture, and mold damage.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturer's labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, and shelf life if applicable.
- B. Store materials inside, under cover, above ground, and kept dry and protected from physical damage until ready for use. Remove from site and discard wet or damaged materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADDRESSABLE NON-ADDRESSABLE MANUAL PULL STATIONS

- A. Description: Single- or double-action type, red LEXAN, with molded, raised-letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Station will mechanically latch upon operation and remain so until manually reset by opening with a key common with the control units.
- B. Protective Shield: Where required, as indicated on the drawings, provide a tamperproof, clear LEXAN shield and red frame that easily fits over manual pull stations. When shield is lifted to gain access to the station, a battery powered piercing warning horn shall be activated. The horn shall be silenced by lowering and realigning the shield. The horn shall provide 85dB at 10 feet and shall be powered by a 9 VDC battery.

2.2 SMOKE SENSORS

- A. General: Comply with UL 268, "Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems." Include the following features:
  - 1. Factory Nameplate: Serial number and type identification.
  - 2. Operating Voltage: 24 VDC, nominal.
  - 3. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore normal operation.
  - 4.
  - 5. Each sensor base shall contain an LED that will flash each time it is scanned by the Control Unit (once every 4 seconds). In alarm condition, the sensor base LED shall be on steady.
  - 6. Each sensor base shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy alarm testing at the sensor location.
  - 7. Each sensor shall be scanned by the Control Unit for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of another sensor type. Upon detection of a "wrong device", the control unit shall operate with the installed device at the default alarm settings for that sensor; 2.5% obscuration for photoelectric sensor, 135-deg F and 15-deg F rate-of-rise for the heat sensor, but shall indicate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition.
  - 8. The sensor's electronics shall be immune from nuisance alarms caused by EMI and RFI.
  - 9. Sensors include a communication transmitter and receiver in the mounting base having a unique identification and capability for status reporting to the FACP. Sensor address shall be located in base to eliminate false addressing when replacing sensors.
  - 10. Removal of the sensor head for cleaning shall not require the setting of addresses.
- B. Type: Smoke sensors shall be of the photoelectric or combination photoelectric / heat type.
- C. Bases: Relay output, sounder and isolator bases shall be supported alternatives to the standard base.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.3 HEAT SENSORS

- A. Thermal Sensor: Combination fixed-temperature and rate-of-rise unit with plug-in base and alarm indication lamp; 135-deg F fixed-temperature setting except as indicated.
- B. Thermal sensor shall be of the epoxy encapsulated electronic design. It shall be thermistor-based, rate-compensated, self-restoring and shall not be affected by thermal lag.
- C. Sensor fixed temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and programmable to operate at 135-deg F or 155-deg F. Sensor rate-of-rise temperature detection shall be selectable at the FACP for either 15-deg F or 20-deg F per minute.
- D. Sensor shall have the capability to be programmed as a utility monitoring device to monitor for temperature extremes in the range from 32-deg F to 155-deg F.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE CIRCUIT INTERFACE MODULES

- A. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules: Arrange to monitor or control one or more system components that are not otherwise equipped for addressable communication. Modules shall be used for monitoring of waterflow, valve tamper, non-addressable devices, and for control of AHU systems.
- B. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules will be capable of mounting in a standard electric outlet box. Modules will include cover plates to allow surface or flush mounting. Modules will receive their operating power from the signaling line circuit or a separate two wire pair running from an appropriate power supply, as required. There shall be the following types of modules:
  - 1. Type 1: Monitor Circuit Interface Module:
    - a. For conventional 2-wire smoke detector and/or contact device monitoring with Class B or Class A wiring supervision. The supervision of the zone wiring will be Class B. This module will communicate status (normal, alarm, trouble) to the FACP.
    - b. For conventional 4-wire smoke detector with Class B wiring supervision. The module will provide detector reset capability and over-current power protection for the 4-wire detector. This module will communicate status (normal, alarm, trouble) to the FACP.
  - 2. Type 2: Line Powered Monitor Circuit Interface Module:
    - a. This type of module is an individually addressable module that has both its power and its communications supplied by the two-wire signaling line circuit. It provides location specific addressability to an initiating device by monitoring normally open dry contacts. This module shall have the capability of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, alarm, current limited, trouble) to the FACP.
    - b. This module shall provide location specific addressability for up to five initiating devices by monitoring normally closed or normally open dry contact security devices. The module shall communicate four zone status conditions (open, normal, abnormal, and short). The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
  - 3. Type 3: Single Address Multi-Point Interface Modules:
    - a. This multipoint module shall provide location specific addressability for four initiating circuits and control two output relays from a single address. Inputs shall provide supervised monitoring of normally open, dry contacts and be capable of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, open, current limited, and short). The input circuits and output relay operation shall be controlled independently and disabled separately.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- b. This dual point module shall provide a supervised multi-state input and a relay output, using a single address. The input shall provide supervised monitoring of two normally open, dry contacts with a single point and be capable of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, open, current limited, and short). The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
    - c. This dual point module shall monitor an unsupervised normally open, dry contact with one point and control an output relay with the other point, using a single address. The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
  - 4. Type 4: Line Powered Control Circuit Interface Module:
    - a. This module shall provide control and status tracking of a Form "C" contact. The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.
  - 5. Type 5: 4-20 mA Analog Monitor Circuit Interface Module:
    - a. This module shall communicate the status of a compatible 4-20 mA sensor to the FACP. The FACP shall annunciate up to three threshold levels, each with custom action message; display and archive actual sensor analog levels; and permit sensor calibration date recording.
- C. All Circuit Interface Modules shall be supervised and uniquely identified by the control unit. Module identification shall be transmitted to the control unit for processing according to the program instructions. Modules shall have an on-board LED to provide an indication that the module is powered and communicating with the FACP. The LEDs shall provide a troubleshooting aid since the LED blinks on poll whenever the peripheral is powered and communicating.

2.5 ADDRESSABLE NON-ADDRESSABLE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Horn: Horn shall be listed to UL 464. Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. Horn appliances shall have a High/Low Setting, programmable by channel from the addressable controller or by appliance from the host FACP. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 83 or 89 dBA for steady) or of 79 or 85 dBA for coded operation. The horn device shall consist of three pieces; appliance, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation the mounting plate shall mount directly to a standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapter or trim rings. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control panel. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot.
- B. Visible/Only: Strobe shall be listed to UL 1971. The V/O device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation the mounting plate shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapters or trim rings. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control panel. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot. The V/O appliance shall be provided with multiple minimum flash intensities of 15cd, 75cd, 110cd, 135cd and 185cd. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control panel or by using a hardware selector on the appliance.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Audible/Visible: Combination Audible/Visible (A/V) Notification Appliances shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464. The strobe device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation audible/visible mounting plate shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapters or trim rings. The strobe shall provide multiple minimum flash intensities of 15cd, 75cd, 110cd, 135cd and 185cd. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control panel or using a hardware selector on the appliance. The Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 83 or 89 dBA for steady or 79 or 85 dBA for coded operation. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control panel. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot. The appliance shall be capable of two-wire synchronization with one of the following options:
  - 1. Synchronized Strobe with Horn on steady.
  - 2. Synchronized Strobe with Temporal Code Pattern on Horn.
  - 3. Synchronized Strobe with March Time cadence on Horn.
  - 4. Synchronized Strobe firing to NAC sync signal with Horn silenced.
- D. Notification Appliance Circuit provides synchronization of strobes at a rate of 1Hz and operates horns with a Temporal Code Pattern operation. The circuit shall provide the capability to silence the audible signals, while the strobes continue to flash, over a single pair of wires. The capability to synchronize multiple notification appliance circuits shall be provided.
- E. Accessories: The contractor shall furnish any necessary accessories.

2.6 NAC POWER EXTENDER

- A. The IDNet NAC Power Extender panel shall be a stand-alone panel capable of powering a minimum of 4 notification appliance circuits. Notification appliance circuits shall be Class B, Style Y rated at 2 amps each. Panel shall provide capability to be expanded to 8 notification appliance circuits.
- B. The internal power supply & battery charger shall be capable of charging up 12.7 Ah batteries internally mounted or 18Ah batteries mounted in an external cabinet.
- C. The NAC extender panel may be mounted close to the host control panel or can be remotely located. The IDNET Addressable NAC Extender Panel when connected to an addressable panel shall connect to the host panel via an IDNet communications channel. Via the IDNET channel each output NAC can be individually controlled for general alarm or selective area notification.
- D. For IDNet connected NAC extender panels up to ten panels can be connected on a single IDNet channel.
- E. When connected to a conventional (non-addressable panel) one or two standard notification appliance circuits from the main control panel may be used to activate all the circuits on the NAC power extender panel.
- F. Alarms from the host fire alarm control panel shall signal the NAC power extender panel to activate. The panel shall monitor itself and each of its NACs for trouble conditions and shall report trouble conditions to the host panel.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

2.7 CO DETECTORS

- A. The CO detector (Part #4098-9771) shall be an addressable device that is compatible with fire alarm control panel. The CO detector shall have a sounder base that activates when CO is sensed.
- B. If the fire alarm system does not have an addressable CO detector, then a non-addressable CO detector can be used (Part #CO1224T) and an addressable monitor module (Part #4090-9001) will be used to monitor the CO detector.
- C. The CO detector will report to the fire alarm panel as supervisory condition when the CO detector is in alarm. Verify with the local AHJ to make sure how they want the CO detector to report to the fire alarm panel. CO detectors must be located within 20 feet of a carbon monoxide emitting device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install system components and all associated devices in accordance with applicable NFPA Standards and manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Installation personnel shall be supervised by persons who are qualified and experienced in the installation, inspection, and testing of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Factory trained and certified personnel.
  - 2. National Institute of Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm level II certified personnel.
  - 3. Personnel licensed or certified by state or local authority.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install Fire Alarm System devices as described herein and as shown on the plans. Include sufficient, manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, audible and visible notification appliances, wiring, terminations, electrical boxes, and all other necessary material for a complete operating system.
- B. Existing Fire Alarm Equipment shall be maintained fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted.
- C. Perform work in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72 and NECA 1-2006, Standard of Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
- D. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.
- E. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- F. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- G. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- H. Install manual station with operating handle 48 inches above floor. Install wall mounted audible and visual notification appliances not less than 80 inches above floor to bottom of lens and not greater than 96 inches above floor to bottom of lens.
- I. Automatic Detector Installation: Conform to NFPA 72.

3.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES AND WIRING DEVICES

- A. Boxes shall be installed plumb and firmly in position.
- B. Extension rings with blank covers shall be installed on junction boxes where required.
- C. Junction boxes served by concealed conduit shall be flush mounted.
- D. "Fire alarm system" decal or silk-screened label shall be applied to all junction box covers.

3.4 CONDUCTORS

- A. Each conductor shall be identified as shown on the drawings at each with wire markers at terminal points. Attach permanent wire markers within 2 inches of the wire termination. Marker legends shall be visible.
- B. All wiring shall be supplied and installed in compliance with the requirements of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, Article 760, and that of the manufacturer.
- C. Wiring for strobe and audible circuits shall be a minimum 14 AWG, signal line circuits; 18 AWG twisted shielded, telephone circuit; 18 AWG twisted shielded.
- D. All splices shall be made using solderless connectors. All connectors shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer recommendations.

3.5 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate work of this Section with other affected work.

3.6 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. System Wiring: Wire and cable shall be a type listed for its intended use by an approval agency acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate articles from the current approved edition of NFPA 70: National Electric Code (NEC).
- B. Contractor shall obtain from the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer written instruction regarding the appropriate wire/cable to be used for this installation. No deviation from the written instruction shall be made by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- C. Color Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm initiating device circuits wiring and a different color code for supervisory circuits. Color-code notification appliance circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- D. Mount end-of-line device in box with last device or separate box adjacent to last device for Class "B" supervision.
- E. Ethernet circuits shall be provided to the Fire Alarm Control Panel as shown on the plans. Where a Fire Alarm Ethernet LAN is specified only Agency Listed Ethernet hardware shall be installed.

### 3.7 DEVICES

- A. Relays and other devices to be mounted in auxiliary panels are to be securely fastened to avoid false indications and failures due to shock or vibration.
- B. Wiring within panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.
- C. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Permanently label or mark each conductor at both ends with permanent alphanumeric wire markers.
- C. A consistent color code for fire alarm system conductors throughout the installation.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system.
- B. Service personnel shall be qualified and experienced in the inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall be permitted to include, but shall not be limited to, individuals with the following qualifications:
  - 1. Factory trained and certified.
  - 2. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm certified.
  - 3. International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) fire alarm certified.
  - 4. Certified by a state or local authority.
  - 5. Trained and qualified personnel employed by an organization listed by a national testing laboratory for the servicing of fire alarm systems.
- C. Pretesting: Determine, through pretesting, the conformance of the system to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning.

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING BASEMENT RENOVATION  
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS 205  
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

- D. Inspection:
  - 1. Inspect equipment installation, interconnection with system devices, mounting locations, and mounting methods.
  - 2. Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
- E. Acceptance Operational Tests:
  - 1. Perform operational system tests to verify conformance with specifications:
    - a. Each alarm initiating device installed shall be operationally tested. Each device shall be tested for alarm and trouble conditions. Contractor shall submit a written certification that the Fire Alarm System installation is complete including all punch-list items.
    - b. Test each Notification Appliance installed for proper operation. Submit written report indicating sound pressure levels at specified distances.
  - 2. Provide minimum 10 days' notice of acceptance test performance schedule to Owner, and local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- F. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.
- G. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Use NFPA 72 Forms for documentation.

3.10 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound pressure levels and adjusting controls and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to the site for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 28 31 00